



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

Stanford University Libraries



3 6105 025 732 038

¹
E 58

¹
v. 13

A List
OF
WORDS AND PHRASES

IN EVERY-DAY USE

BY THE
NATIVES OF HETTON-LE-HOLE

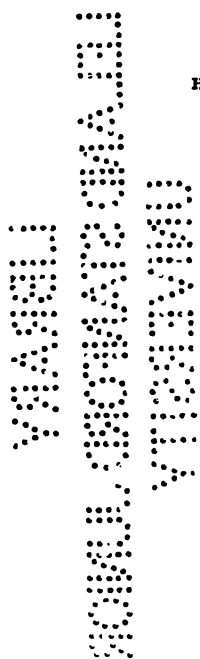
IN THE COUNTY OF DURHAM

BEING
*WORDS NOT ORDINARILY ACCEPTED, OR BUT
SELDOM FOUND*
IN THE
STANDARD ENGLISH OF THE DAY

EDITED BY THE
REV. F. M. T. PALGRAVE
SOMETIME CURATE OF HETTON

London
PUBLISHED FOR THE ENGLISH DIALECT SOCIETY
BY HENRY FROWDE, OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS WAREHOUSE
AMEN CORNER, LONDON, E.C.

—
1896



Oxford

HORACE HART, PRINTER TO THE UNIVERSITY

112/92

PREFACE

ONLY two forms of speech are here described : (1) literary, conventional, or Queen's English ; and (2) dialectal English, as spoken in the county of Durham. Let no reader, then, complain that I have inserted words not peculiar to Durham county, or even to the North of England, for South-country words may be found in this glossary.

What I mean is that such words are used in Durham county, and are yet, so far as I know, not accepted in polite English. I have not gone into the intricate question of derivations, except in a few obvious cases, knowing how easy it is for a dabbler in etymology to lay himself open to the well-deserved ridicule of competent critics.

The dialect differing little in vowel-pronunciation from the accepted speech, it has been thought unnecessary to overburden these pages with a phonetic rendering of each word. Where the glossic, however, is used, it is either to mark an unusual word where the pronunciation might be ambiguous, or as a typical example of other words of a like character. Where the word 'fine' occurs in the text, it means something more refined than the dialect pure and simple, introduced in the presence of one more highly educated than the speaker.

I began by affixing 'J. G.' to several words, but as time went on and I received more and more help from Mr. Gleghorn, I have discarded this, and beg to acknowledge here my deep obligations to him for his many contributions to this glossary, which have swelled it to quite twice its original size. To him and to Mr. R. Welsh, both of Hetton, I am most grateful for kindness received in compiling this word-list. Imperfect I know it to be, yet the responsibility rests entirely upon me: a great deal of interesting matter must necessarily have escaped one who was only three years resident in the district.

Perhaps I may add here a few items of interest, which could not well have found a place elsewhere in this book.

With regard to proper names, double Christian names are often employed in addressing one another, as, 'John Henry,' 'Mary [maa'i] Lizzie,' 'Mary Ellen,' in the same way that Marianne is often used elsewhere. Names ending in '-son' are probably our commonest surnames, as Robinson, Robson, and others. Heslop, Teesdale, Young, Hopper, are all common local names. The following is a small list, showing peculiarities of pronunciation:—

Atkinson, pronounced	Atchison
Dobson	„ Döbison
Gleghorn	„ Glegram
Hodgson	„ Hodgín
Matthew	„ Martha [maath'u]
Smithson	„ Smitson
Stevenson	„ { Stēvison
	{ Stivison
Tonks	„ Trunks
Turnbull	„ Trummel

Red is the Tory colour, and blue the Liberal, in this county.

It is by many miners considered unlucky to sleep above the ground-floor, or to meet a woman during the early hours of the morning, while going to their work down the mine. Some men will turn back for no other reason.

Cup and saucer are set on the left side of the plate, and this has often been done to me in my lodgings. The most noticeable furniture in a miner's cottage consists of a handsome brass bedstead, tall chest of drawers, knife-box (and spoon-case combined) hung against the wall, 'longsettle,' weight-clock in case, sewing machine, 'poss-tub' and 'wringer' (upright clothes-wringing machine). Fires are raked in at night, and thus kept burning day and night, so that in some cases it is true that a fire has not been lighted afresh for ten or twelve years.

Bakers', poulterers', and fishmongers' shops are not usually seen in colliery villages. A 'village,' moreover, may contain as many as 5,000 people, or even more, while 'town' stands for such places as Sunderland or Shields. Bread is always baked at home, even in such places as Bishop Auckland. Fish is hawked about.

It is my opinion that, in spite of a rather congested population, the standard of morality is higher than in the South, while there is more kindness shown towards animals, though this does not apply, unfortunately, to pit-ponies, whose lot is too often a miserable one. Rabbit-coursing is also a flagrant exception. There is a good deal of brag and loud talk, exclusiveness and Pharisaism, amongst the miners as a class, but they cannot be called a degraded class by any means, nor more addicted to their peculiar temptations than any other class. Soaking in public-houses on pay-Saturday is very general, and great extravagance in living. But their home life compares well with that of men in any rank, and the miner, as he returns black

from his work, may often be seen surrounded by his 'bairns,' perhaps with one on his shoulder. The genuine 'pittie' (coal-hewer) is very rarely a church or chapel-goer; neither is his wife, for the matter of that. Indeed, throughout this district, there is not the same disproportion between male and female worshippers observable in the South, the male element not uncommonly preponderating with us.

F. M. T. P.

26, VICTORIA PLACE, DEVONPORT,
May 23, 1895.

TABLE OF SOUNDS



[The letters in square brackets represent Mr. A. J. Ellis's *Glossic System*.]

ä as in 'man,' and

a as in 'master,' are pronounced [aa], the same *a* as in Fr. 'avez-vous,' except where otherwise noted. As a matter of fact, these two examples are exceptions in the dialect, becoming [maa'n] and [maa'stu]. 'Cat' varies between [kaat] and [kaat'].

ar will be found written throughout [āā]—the symbol adopted by Mr. G. P. R. Pulman in his *Rustic Sketches* (South-western dialect), this being the nearest sound that I know, although Pulman's vowel is slightly more nasalized.

ǣ in many words is pronounced very distinctly, a purer sound than that generally heard in lit. Eng. For instance, *-es* (pl. noun) *-ed* (past part.) are pronounced with a distinct ǣ, which is neither [i] nor [ú], as generally spoken not only in Southern dialects, but even in lit. Eng.

ee (as sounded in lit. Eng., whether spelt so or not) becomes [æ, æ'] in the dialect. This is the vowel in 'see,' 'sea,' and 'so;' 'he,' 'she,' 'me,' &c.

f is pronounced pure in 'of,' not as in lit. Eng. 'ov.' [ovf], not [ovv].

g, ending the pres. part., is not sounded.

h sounded as in lit. Eng.

i, as in 'my,' 'mind,' is something between the literary sound [uy] and the Devonian [aay], and is therefore marked [aay]. 'Sight,' 'night,' 'right,' &c., however, become [saet], [naet], [raet]. 'Find' is always short = finnd, cp. German *finden*. So also, 'blind,' 'hind legs,' 'ahint' (behind). Contrast 'wind'

(our 'wind,' except in poetry), while to wind a watch is to 'wind't.'

y in many words is pronounced very distinctly, a purer sound than that generally heard in lit. Eng.

ng pronounced pure, not as *ngg*; e.g. 'fing-er,' 'long-er,' 'young-est.'

ø, as in 'not,' &c., is pronounced in continental fashion, and should be correctly written [ao]. [Au] (not [au]), however, has for convenience been adopted in the text—a slightly coarser sound than the true one.

ö in a few cases remains as in lit. Eng., e. g. 'off' = [of] in the dialect, not [auf]; 'soft' = 'sofft'; 'cross' = [kros], not [kraus] nor [krau's]; 'brokken' (broken).

ough pronounced *ow*, as *sowt*, *thowt*, *nowt*. Cp. 'Howton' (Houghton-le-Spring—always so called).

ow. This is not the pure *oo* heard in Tyneside, although, for want of a better sign, [oo'] has often been adopted in these pages. It is rather a mixture of [oo'], [oa'], and [uuw'], and, like the last, [uuw'], is decidedly guttural.

My plan, therefore, has been to write down in the text whichever of these three vowels seemed to me to predominate over the other two. Occasionally the *ow* was so open that I have written [aaw'].

Vowel-sounds are apparently far more varied in a dialect than in received English, the vowel often changing its quantity, or becoming modified, according to the nature of the consonant by which it is followed.

r, except where initial, is a mere vowel, as in lit. Eng. It is never rolled as in Scotland, nor *reversed* as in South-western English.

s is pronounced pure, in 'is,' 'was,' and not as if *iz*, *waz*. Not [sz], but [zs]. So written at beginning of word-list, although later on the simple *s* has been adopted for convenience' sake.

t is pronounced in 'hasten,' 'fasten,' &c.

th hard in 'although' (as in lit. Eng. 'thin'). Var. dial.

ü, as in 'shut,' 'come,' is always pronounced öö [uo]. This is a test-vowel of Northern or Midland speech.

VOWEL-TRANSPOSITIONS AND OTHER CHANGES



- ā becomes ă, as, mak (make), tak (take), stapple (staple).
- ā becomes i [aay], as, niber (neighbour), wite (weight, blame), wy (weigh), strite (straight). Contrast the pron. of eight [ee'út], though I have heard 'ight.'
- ā becomes yă, as, Jyan, syam, tyabble, kyak, nyam (Jane, same, table, cake, name).
- ā becomes yě, as, [fyas], [plyes], (face, place).
- ai becomes ẽ, as, aquent, Renton (Rainton, near Hetton).
- ai or ay becomes ẽa, as, plee-a (play), wee-a (way), ree-un (rain), ee-ut (eight). This last is common, though not so pure, I imagine, as 'ight.' Contrast the pron. of 'idea' [aay'-dae], almost [aa'y'dai'], (accent on first syllable). This pron. is not confined to speakers of the dialect. "Thoo hesn't gotten won i-day i' thy heed."
- air becomes ăr, as, thar (there), war (where), har (hare). 'Here' is [hæ'u] or [hai'u].
- au becomes ă, as, [aa'l], [haa'l], (all, hall). Call is [kaa'l].
- d becomes th in lether (step-ladder), sowther (solder), showther (shoulder), thereckly (directly).
- ẽ becomes ă, in sattle (to settle), tallifo (telephone), parishment ('perishment'). So, *vice versă*, wesh, hesp (wash, hasp).
- ẽ becomes ee, in weel (well), heed (head), &c.
- er becomes re, as, [paat'rún], pattern. Cp. brunt (burnt). So also Soothren, Southern(er). Cistern is always 'cistren';

VOWEL-TRANSPOSITIONS AND OTHER CHANGES

thirteen is 'thritsen' (A.-S. *thritsyna*). In the other hand 'grinning' often becomes *grissen*.

i is dropped in 'self' as in other dialects. Myself, etc. 'It will ... smooth is self against you.'—Boy's essay.

i becomes k in 'stacker' *stagger*.

i becomes ē 'ae' in 'three' (cf. *harr* = 'high, feet eight, feet sight'). Short-sighted is always 'near-sighted'. Boys selling matches cry, 'box o' 'lecta.' 'Gived neck.' 'A'll mak the blood fies fra thy head head.' In 'ae' short, the [ai] sound seems to predominate, in 'ae' (long) the [ae] sound.

i becomes ē in 'stang' *sting*. And conversely, ē becomes i in 'stitch' phrase—'as a stitch'. yis yir yes yet. A finer pron. is 'yaa', but yes is fine in all its forms: the only genuine word in the dialect is 'ay'.

ir or ur becomes or 'ar', as *irry* ('dirty'), *inest* ('first'), *chorch* ('church'), *Morton* ('Morton'—a common name), *hort* ('hurt'). And so with 'wort' (pronounced as *speit*), 'work', 'worid' ('ward', 'was'k, 'would').

Contrariwise, or becomes ur, as in 'hurse' ('hurt'). 'Try to make things for the people for the infirmery' ('infirmity', 'never 'hospital').—Extract from a boy's essay.

i is dropped, while o becomes a in [haad, aad, haad], could, old, bold. Cp. [aən], own (adj.).

n is dropped in 'in,' which becomes i' before a consonant.

n. A favourite letter in the dialect, e. g. win (with), bin (by), ten (for), sin (since), tin (to).

o becomes a (see under I)—*snaw* (snow), *raa* (row = terrace), *knaa*, *thraa*, *craa* (crane). Joe is invariably 'Jo-a', echo [ek'ou], and no ('fine' talk for 'nay') is always 'no-a'.

o becomes a in lang, holiday (A.-S. *haligdag*), slaps (slope), lay-sidel. Contrast any, m'ny, Jock (any, many, Jack).

o becomes o in broken, brok (broken, broke). So, sloth is 'slōth,' and mōls in 'mōlds.' 'Sloth,' however, is not true dialect. 'slā' being always used (meaning a sluggard).

ō becomes yā, as, styān, alyān, nyan, yam (stone, alone, none, home).
Cp. Yorks. 'becan,' bone. So, we say 'byath' or 'besath' (both).
The A.-S. for *none* is nān = ne-ān, so that Durham preserves the most primitive form of all.

ō or ōō becomes ā or ē, as, [wae'] (= who. N.B. 'who' in the dial., as pronounced in lit. Eng., could only mean 'how' [hoo']).
[wae'z] (whose), [nae'baud'i] (nobody), [tae] (too, to; *taco* is pronounced [tuw]), dae (do), sae (so). Thus have is [hae']; clothes are always [klae'z]; more, sore, are mair, sair; both is baith (oftener byath); and most is maist [mee'úst]; while no is nay. So [sae], sew [syoo'], sow [soa'u] or [saa'] are all distinct in the dialect, but [saa'] also stands for 'saw' (noun); [nae, sae, dae], however, are by no means so clear, as may be seen from the following:—

"Nae (nay, no ; it's nae (no good)."
"A's gannin doon to the sae" (sea).
"A tell'd 'm sae" (so).
"A's gan to sae" (see).
"What's thoo gan to dae?" (do).
"He's gan to dae" (die).

These sounds are almost identical, although 'no' (adv.) seems to have more of the ā sound about it, 'no' (adj.) more of the ē sound; whilst *die* is pronounced, I should say, with a distinctly longer vowel than *do*, and with rather more of the ē sound.

oo becomes ow, as, shower (sure); [aa'z shuw'u] "I'm sure" (very common). [Aa'z shaaw'u aa' kaan'u see'u], "I'm sure I can't say," is the usual assertion of ignorance. 'Byowtiful,' tow [tuw'] (two). Cp. 'fower,' as in other dials.; A.-S. *feówer*. So, *vice versa*, ow becomes oo, as in thoo, hoose, noo, hoo, &c.

s or c becomes z in looze (loose, vb.), prozession (procession), convezation, dezolate, abzorb, dezease (decease). So, contrariwise, Wesleyan is 'Wessleyan,' collision is 'collisshion' ([sh], not [zh]).

t in 'it' is often dropped, e.g. 'in't' (in it), 'keep't,' &c. "A dinna think't," the regular phrase for "I don't think so." "He gave me't," never "he gave it me," *it* always coming last in such sentences.

xii VOWEL-TRANSPOSITIONS AND OTHER CHANGES

u becomes **i** in 'honey' [hin'i] (term of endearment), [dis'únt] (doesn't), while **i** becomes **u** in duzzy [duozi] = dizzy.

u becomes **o** in one—'wonn' (always). 'Yan' is only heard from old people. So tong (tongue). See also under **ir**.

u [u] becomes **ö** [uo], as in the convent. Eng. pron. of bush, butcher, put, &c. N. country shibboleth. [kuom hæ'u] (come here) is perhaps a little 'fine' for 'har away.' [u] sometimes, instead of becoming [uo], becomes [oo] (not [oo']), as, [kloob, roon, joog, moog, hooz], club, run, jug, mug, us (occasionally). Cup, muck, 'bus, however, would be short, [uo]. "And ever give *ous* cause."—From the National Anthem, as copied down by a boy. So, *vice versa*, 'bush,' 'cushion' are often pronounced with the lit. *u*, and 'sugar' is always 'shugger' [shug'u].

ur becomes **ar** in warse (worse), warship (worship).

v dropped, as in ha'e (have), owre (over, too-). Becomes **f** in 'of' (not *ov*), naff (nave of wheel).

y inserted before **ö**, e.g. skyool, school (always). So, fyool, byook, abyoon (above), gyoose, nyoon, syoon (soon). Cp. syoo (sew). Often spelt elsewhere 'beuk' or 'buke,' &c.

y becomes **ä**, e.g. varra [va'ru] very, Soonda [Suon'du] Sunday, &c.

NOTES ON GRAMMAR AND SYNTAX



a, an, both used, as in lit. Eng.

-ie. Common diminutive, e.g. laddie, lassie, Jimsie, Robertie, bairnie, doggie, 'wee bittie cattie,' 'brownie.'

Some words are only used in the plural; see under **Canes**.

by often becomes 'bin,' but not before a true consonant. "Bin hersell," "A's bi misell," "Bin itsell."

on. *n* dropped: "To lie o' the grass." (= 'on' or 'of'?) Used instead of *for* in the following:—"Gan on! she's waitin' o' tha."

thy and **thine** are both used, e.g. "This boot is thine," "This is thy boot."

to becomes 'tae' before a consonant; 'tin' before a short vowel—"tin us," "A went tin'm" (to him, or to them); 'tiv' before a long vowel—"He went tiv oor hoose."

with becomes 'wi' before a consonant, 'win' before a short vowel, and 'wiv' before a long one (?); wimma (with me; *emphat. wi' me*), wi' tha, win 'm (him or them), win us, wi' ya (*emphat. wi' ye*). We always say, to travel 'with the train' for 'by train.' This is not confined to dialect speakers. 'With' is always [with], never [widh]. 'With' often stands for 'to,' e.g. 'used with,' 'well taken with,' 'kind with' (see under **Clap**).

it is becomes 'it's,' as in lit. Eng. "It's a grand day." "Ay, is't, a's shower" (or, "ay, a's shower is't"). Also used in cases where 'it is' would be found in ordinary English, e.g. "Where is't?" "There it's."

is it becomes 'is't' (Shakes.) [ist] (always). Not only in interrogations, as, [wae' ist, wāā ist] (who is it? where is it?), but also in asseverations, as, "A din-ah we ist" (I don't know who it is). Notice the absence of any trace of *z* in *is*; or of *r* in *where*, even before a vowel.

-en, past part. act., e. g. gotten, hadden, letten, putten, litten. So in SW. dial. 'boughten bread' is shop-bread, where -en marks the p. p. *pass*.

I is [aa'z], 'thou is' [dhoo'z], invariably for 'I am,' 'thou art.' When *thou* is not the first word, and is not emphatic, *tha* [dhu] is the form, which stands also for 'thee' (unemph.). 'Thou' in such cases is emphat.—"A winna be bet (beaten) bi [dhoo']" (I'll not be beaten by *thee*). "Isn't tha" (aren't you)? For the subjective and objective cases of pronouns reversed for emphasis (so common in SW. dial.), cp. 'us is' [hooz is] for 'we are,' heard occasionally from Board School children—a species of 'fine' talk (!).

tell'd or tell't. Told (invariable). Cp. sell'd (sold).

seed, saw.

was and were are never transposed, but always used correctly as in lit. Eng. Neither do we say 'I loves' or 'they loves.'

can't, won't, don't, unknown. We say 'cannot' or 'canna' (= canno'), 'winnot,' 'winna,' 'dinnot,' 'dinna,' the form in -t when used absolutely, or when followed by a word beginning with a vowel. The following are idiomatic: "Can you not?" (= can't you?), "think you?" (do you think?) e. g. "Can you not do it, think you?" Cp. the frequent question put to newcomers, "What think you of Hetton?" or more familiarly, "What's tha think of Hetton?" P.—"What! Is that water there?" Dungeon Ghyll guide—"It's not water, *ien't that*."—Heard in Cumberland, but equally common at Hetton.

ACCENT AND PRONUNCIATION



It is impossible for me to indicate the intonation of the Hetton dialect in ordinary conversation, still less those nicer refinements in which dialects are so immeasurably richer than the standard English; but, roughly speaking, the accent is evenly distributed on each syllable, without any being slurred over. This fact was very clearly brought home to me by the cry "Vote for [fau] Fenwick!" the 'for' not being contracted into *f^r* or *f^ʃ*, even in the repeated cry of a tipsy man (July 12, 1892).

In 'accent (vb. and n.), accept, advent, expense,' both syllables are equally accented, not as in lit. Eng. *accépt*, 'xpénse, &c., and the e's are correctly pronounced, [aad'vent] not [ad'vúnt]. So also, 'object' (vb.) is sounded exactly the same as 'object' (subst.). 'House,' however, in compounds becomes 'us, as in *workus*, *bake'us*. A few words are added, showing the prominent syllable in North-country pronunciation: *secretáry*, *apóstolic*, *melanchóly* (short o), *circumstánces*, *arrangémént*, *steadfást*, *testimóny*, *trespáss*, *Whitechápel*, *párishioner*.

We always say *prōgress*, *trēfoil*, &c.

WORDS AND PHRASES

Abbut [aab'út]. An introductory word. 'Ay, but,' or 'ah ! but.' E. g. "abbut a will."

Abed. In bed. Var. dial.

About [u'boot]. Around. "A'll twist yer neck about."—May 27, 1892.

Abune [u'byoon]. Above.

Ahínt. Behind.

Aliblaster. A large marble made of alabaster.

All [aa'l]. Quite. Var. dial. Used of time or distance. "How far is't? One mile?" "Ay, it'll be all that." Note the future tense, where in the south the present would rather be used.

Alley. A glass marble used by boys in playing marbles. Probably from *alabaster*. The game of German Tactics, played with these, always goes by the name of 'Glass alleys.'

And all. A common pleonasm, often signifying nothing, though it may stand for 'also.' "He was there and all."

Any [on'i] (always). At all. "Can ye sing ony?" I have also heard the double form 'any at all' from one speaking 'fine.'

Arnicks. The bulbs of the buttercup-tribe.

Ask. A small lizard, or newt.

Ass. Ashes.

Aud-farand. Cunning; sagacious beyond one's years. (Spelling copied from Halliwell.)

Ay [aa'y]. Yes (always). 'Yis' is fine, for gentlefolks' ears. Children are often corrected for answering 'ay' instead of 'yes' to their betters. Yet the native word sounds far more expressive. It is also very common as a mark of approval or attention, in listening to a narration.

Backcast. "We canno' backcast it," said by a widow of her son's illness, meaning, 'We cannot now order it differently.'—Feb. 25, 1892. This is not the general meaning. The word usually means a relapse. "Thoo's gotten a backcast" (i. e. you've got a relapse).

Bad [baa'd]. Poorly. Var. dial.

Badly liked (of persons). Disliked (always). So, to be 'badly taken with' (unpopular), to be 'badly used' (ill-used).

Baff [baaf]. Techn. The alternate, or 'off' day or week ('Baff Saturday,' 'Baff week') when the fortnightly wages are not paid to the miners. Opposed to 'Pay Saturday.'

Bag. To give a rabbit the 'bag' is to overfeed it and thus cause its death.

Bairn or **Barn**, a sound between [baan] and [bāan]. Child (always). So 'grand-bairns.' This latter probably imported from Northumberland.

Bait-poke. Linen bag in which workmen carry their food.

Bally [baa'li]. A lever for turning points on a railway; so called from a big iron ball on the stem.

Bank [baangk]. Hill. The word 'hill' is practically unknown in the dialect. Also techn. for the 'pit'-surface, top of 'shaft.' To 'work at bank' is to do the colliery work above ground.

Barley [baa'li]. To claim, to speak for first ; as, "Barley me the big 'un."

Bat. Stroke, blow (always).

Bath [baath]. vb. trans. To wash any one in a bath. Children are always 'bath'd.' For *bathe*, lads often say 'bäve,' and 'bävin' hole' (piece of water dammed up).

Beck. Used indifferently with 'burn.' A stream.

Bedfast. Bed-ridden (always).

Bedstraw. Heard once in Hetton from a South Shields person :—"He was a thin man,—looked as if he lived on his own bedstraw."

Belong [bu'lang]. Belong to, hail from. A man, on being asked where he 'belongs,' says, "I belong Hetton," meaning his home, or place of birth, according to circumstances. "War dis thee belang?" "Aa belang canny Shields."

Berries. Generic name for all fruit of the berry kind.

Betimes. Sometimes ; at times.

Bid. Invite to a funeral. "Was thou bid?" When a miner dies, a 'bidder' goes round to all his fellow-workmen to bid them attend his funeral.

Bide. Stop, remain. Var. dial. 'Stop' is more generally used, but is finer. "Mind thou bides away." "Don't let them *bide* out night."—Extract from boy's essay.

Bill-knife. A knife used by butchers for cracking bones.

Bird's-eye. Germander Speedwell. "*Bird's-eyes* in summer."—Boy's essay.

Bit. Used adjectivally, as, 'a bit garden' (a little garden), 'a bit lad,' or 'a bit laddie,' 'a bit lass' or 'lassie' (a little boy or girl), &c. (always). We never say 'a bit of a—.' "Have a *bit* sport such as football," &c.—Boy's essay.

Bitch. A female. "Gan on, you bitch" (said in my hearing by a tiny child). Common term of abuse. A saying sometimes heard is, "Every dog has its day, and a bitch two afternoons."

Bite. A bit, morsel. "Not hadden a bite the day" (=to-day, [dhu dee'u]), is a beggar's usual plea. Two common sayings are: "Bite the bridle and bear it," of 'lumping' anything disagreeable; and, "I could bite a double tack nail in two" (a sign of hearty hunger).

Blackclock. Cockroach (always).

Blare. To cry. "A'll gi' th' something to blare for, if aa start wi' th'." "Thoo's always blarin'." So, 'blary,' noisy, of an infant.

Blather [blaadh'u]. **Gabble.** "She blathers away when there's no one here," said of a baby's attempts to talk.—May 7, 1891. "Hard (hold) thy blatherin' tongue."

Blazer. A piece of sheet iron, put between the grate and the mouth of the chimney, in order to make the fire draw.

Bleck. Dirty grease, found on coal waggon-ways where rollers are used.

Bleeberry [blae'beri]. **Bilberry.** The *ë* in 'berry' is quite distinct in compounds in the dialect, never as in lit. English ('blea-berry,' not 'bleab'ry').

Blindy [blin'di]. **Blindman's Buff.** The usual form is 'Billy-blindey.' See *Willy blindy*, p. 51.

Blob. To bubble. "It blobs up."

Blood-alley. A bone-marble with red streaks in it.

Bloody [bluod'i]. A favourite epithet amongst many pitmen, to be heard several times in every sentence from certain individuals.

Blush. Blister (subst. and vb.). "His hand's all blushed" [hizs haandzs aa'l bluosh].

Bogey (*g* hard). **Agric.** A low, two-wheeled sleigh-cart for carrying hay to the stack without the trouble of pitching. The 'pikes' are drawn on to this cart by a rope, the ends of which are wound round a windlass-roller at the front end of the cart. Also, a square wooden truck on four wheels, for the purpose of removing heavy goods a short distance, called

also a 'tram.' Down the pit, a bogey with an iron pin about two feet long, at each of the four corners, to prevent the timber and rails from falling off, would be called a 'horney tram.'

Bonny. Fine, pretty, handsome. "Thou's a bonny bairn."
'The Bonny Pit Lad' is an inn so-called in Easington Lane, near Hetton. "That's a bonny loss when ye're nae scholar"—May 8, 1891.

"Lee laa, let,
Ma bonny pet."

("Lie low, 'light," &c.,—said to a butterfly, in chasing it.
[Læ't]=alight, settle.) 'Bonny bord' (bird), [baun'i bau'd].

Bottles. Medicine (always).

Bottom. "We must all stand on our own bottoms," a common saying, equivalent to Gal. vi. 5. [Wae muos aa'l staan iv oo'r aa'n baut'mz.] Sometimes varied as follows:—"Every tub must stand on its own bottom."

Bowdie [boo'di]. A sherd, or piece of broken earthenware.

Bowl [boo'l]. Stone ball. The game is common in the North among pitmen. The one who throws the longest distance in three throws is declared the winner. Weight of 'bool' 5 oz., 15 oz., 20 oz., and upwards. For the pronunciation of this somewhat difficult vowel, found also in bowl (cricket), see under **Ow**, p. viii.

Bowrie [boo'ri]. The ring in which boys place their marbles, whilst playing.

Bracken. Brake-fern.

Braffen [braaf'n]. Horse-collar.

Brambles [braam'búlz] (always). Blackberry bushes and their fruit. 'Blackberry,' if used, would be 'black-berry' (the two words distinct,—see under **Bleeberry**). Blackberry jam is always 'bramble jam.' "Apple and bramble tart," "Bramble pudding" (from a *menu* at the North of England Café, Durham).

Bran-spanking-new. Quite new.

Brattice. In the house, a wooden boarding fastened at right angles to the door-frame, on the side where the door opens, so as to screen the room from draughts. Also, wood or canvas used in mines to help the air to travel.

Bray. Beat, thrash. "A'll bray tha weel."

Breed [brae'd]. Bread. Compounds of bread are transposed: e.g. 'cheese and bread,' 'butter and bread,' 'jam and bread.'

Breed. To spread (of manure). Not heard about Hetton, but used in the county.

Brent. Steep (of stairs, ladders, and such-like erections).

Brimming. Boarward (of a sow), *maris appetens*.

Brinkside. River bank. "It's i' the brinkside" (said of a bird's nest).

Brock. Badger. "Aa's sweatin' like a brock." (A.-S.)

Broth. A pl. word, as in other dialects. 'A little broth' is always 'a few broth.'

Brownie [broo'ni] (always). Brown linnet. Singing competitions of these birds for a wager are held in public-houses, where they are always advertised as Brownie Matches.

Brung. past part. of 'bring.' 'Browt' and 'brung' are both used, the former being the commoner form. The word generally used in the dialect, however, is 'fetch.'

Buck-stick. The game of 'Trap, Bat, and Ball.' Called 'Spell and Nurr' by old men. The game is now obsolete, but the implements were as follows. (Bat or Mallet), the 'buck-head' was about the size and shape of a small Yorkshire Relish bottle, with one side flat, though some players preferred to have it round. The stick inserted in the 'buck,' and fastened to it with cobbler's wax-ends, was generally a cane about a yard long. (Trap), the 'trippets' were of two kinds. The *wooden trippet*,—a strip of wood with hollowed cup at the heavier end, and a heel underneath towards the other end to obtain leverage, like the trapstick

in Trap, Bat, and Ball. The *spring trippet*,—a rod of steel, was fixed at one end in a frame, and the other end was then bent down and inserted between the teeth of an upright notched stick fixed in the other end of the frame. This saw, or toothed 'catch,' being struck outwards, released the steel rod or trippet, and this threw into the air a ball, called a 'pot quoit,' which had been placed in a cup soldered on to the trippet. The scores were counted by the number of 'rigs' over which the quoit was hit. The little lads who collected the 'chucks' or quoits were called 'chuckiers,' and their reward was a certain number of shots.

Buffet [buof'et] (emphasis on the final syllable). Corner cupboard, the top half of glass, like a bookcase.

Bullet. A sweet(meat). The usual term. A large sweetshop in a certain North-country town is inscribed in large capitals—The Bullet King.

Bummeler. Bumble-bee.

Burn [bau'n]. A stream.

Butcher. The stickleback, without a red belly. See Doctor.

Butcher's Plums. Meat (?). On saying to some one I was visiting, "Who lives next door?" I was answered, "The butcher. That's where we get our butcher's plums." Only heard once.

Buzzer. Techn. The steam whistle or 'fog-horn' that warns miners of the times for returning to and from work.

Buzzum [buoz'um]=besom, a kind of broom made of heather or ling. *Bosom* is always pronounced [boo'zúm].

Byreman. A man who works among cows. Fr. 'byre,' a cowhouse. "Keep the cows *bier* clean."—Extract from boy's essay.

Chaff. Chaff.

Cage. Techn. The lift which goes up and down in the shaft of a mine.

Call [kaa'l]. E. g. 'What do they call you?' The invariable equivalent to 'What's your name?' this latter form of inquiry being generally unintelligible to children, as I have found by experience. Also, to abuse. "Please, sir, he called me," a schoolboy's common complaint of another boy to his master.

Callant. Boy, or girl. Imported from Northumberland.

Caller [kaal'u]. Fresh. The cry of fishwives is still, 'Caller hair'n (herring)! Fresh, caller hair'n.' Also, [kaa'lu], a man paid to go round at various hours of the night and early morning, 'calling' miners to get up to go to work, by rapping on their doors. Hence, 'Calling Course,' the time a caller goes his rounds.

Calven [kaa'ven]. Of cows, that have lately calved.

Cam [kaa'm]. Rising-ground. "Tak' some o' that cam off."

Camp-bed. Four-poster, with a curved top on, formed of wooden laths with cross-bars let into them. The framework opens in the middle, for taking down.

Can and Could, besides their literary use, are also used in a peculiar sense for the vb. to be able. "They'll not can get any food" = not be able to. "I haven't could get across the doors," i.e. I've not been able to get out (v. common).—April 7, 1891. "I doubt I'll not can get" (I expect I shan't be able to come). This last is one of the commonest phrases, to be heard every day.

Canes. The schoolmaster's cane. Always in plural thus, "She's gotten her canes" [kae'unz]. Cp. 'teas' (pl. noun) [tae'z], though used somewhat differently, e. g. 'We'll have our teas,' 'I'll have my tea.' Cp. also **Crickets**, **Taws**, **Gases**. This last means gas-jets, as in a gaselier. "Having the *gases* lit."—Boy's essay.

Canny. A North-country catchword. 'A canny few' = a fair number, a 'canny man' is one with some sense in his head, a 'canny little body' would be a dapper little person, with some notion of briskness and neatness. "It'll tak'

a canny bit," i. e. take some time. Also, careful, gentle. A child is told to be 'canny' with a jug, a baby, or other perishable article entrusted to him. A juvenile letter to some one at Shields was inscribed on the envelope, "Please, Mr. Postman, be canny with this letter." 'Ma canny hinny,' a term of endearment.

Cant. To set on edge, and so turn over. "It canted owre."

Cap. A piece of leather put on a shoe.

Carling Sunday. Fifth Sunday in Lent, on which day the traditional dish is one of 'carlin's' cooked in melted butter. A carling [kaa'lin] is a kind of pea, of a dark grey or brown colour. They are used by lads on 'Carlin' Sunday' for throwing at one another, and are boiled by publicans for their customers on that night.

Casket. Cabbage-stalk.

Cat [kaat, kaa't]. "Let the cat dee" (die), i. e. let the swing (see *Shuggy*) run down of itself (constantly).—School treat, July 27, 1892. Also, the game of Tipcat, often called 'kit cat.'

Cat-haws. Hawthorn-berries, often shot by boys through a hollow hemlock-stalk.

Cat-knockles. The peculiar way some boys hold their marbles when shooting.

Cavil [kyav'l]. The station of each miner engaged in hewing coals is called his 'cavil.' These are changed every quarter by the drawing of lots.

Chaffs. Jawbones (plural only).

Chancetimes. Occasionally (very common).

Checkers. The game of Draughts (only word in use).

Checkweighman (miners' techn. term). Name for both the owner's and the people's representative, each appointed to check the other's dishonesty, in weighing coal-laden tubs, as they come from the pit.

Cheese and Bread. The young leaves of the hawthorn are pulled and eaten by children under this name. (See under *Breed*, p. 6.)

Chemmerly. Urine kept in a large stone bottle and used for washing clothes. This must undoubtedly be what Halliwell mentions as "Chamber-lie. Urine,—*Shak.*"

Chimla. Chimney. Hence 'chimla-piece.'

Chinnerly. To separate the larger pieces of coal from the dust.

Chisel. A kind of bran with which boys feed rabbits.

Chuck. Food, provisions.

Chucky. A young fowl.

Clag. To clog, stick; so 'clagged' = stuck.

Claggum. Toffee.

Clap. To stroke, pat. "If you *clapped* them, they will be kind with you."—Boy's essay on Kindness to Animals. Observe the 'with,' which is very idiomatic.

Clarts [Claäts]. Mud. 'Clarty,' dirty. For the vowel-pronunciation, see under *Ar*, p. vii. It may be very adequately represented by 'air,' so 'clairts.' As villages are often denoted by some epithet, so we have on Tyneside 'Canny Shields,' 'Bonny Newcastle,' 'Clarty Walker.'

Clash. Disturb. 'Clash'd and slap'd,' of milk which has been agitated by hasty carriage. "He's been clash'd about, poor fellow" (i. e. often shifted). Met. "I'll clash thy brains out." Also, to 'clash' the door, is to bang it. "Dinno' clash the door so [dur sae']."

Claze or Cleze [klae'z] (= clō's). Clothes. Hence the compounds, *Claze-prop*, a long pole to prop up the *Claze-line*; *Claze-stick*, a short stick to thrust clothes down when boiling in the pan; *Claze-swill*, a basket made of peeled willows, used for holding clothes on washing-days.

Cletching. Brood of chickens. (Final *g* inferred.)

Clever [kliv'au]. In good health ; well, properly. "If the window had been open, we could have seen clever." "He's not over-clever to-day," i. e. not very well. (Very common phrase), [naut uw'u kliv'au dhu dee'u].

Click. To catch one in the side, of a sudden twinge of pain, &c. "She was click'd away very sharp," was said to me of a woman dying suddenly. 'Click up,' catch up. To 'click' hold of any one (clutch).

Clip. To shear. "*Clip* the sheep in the summer."—Boy's essay.

Clish-clash. Idle talk. "There's been a lot o' clish-clash about it."

Clock. To sit, of hens. "She's not gan to clock yet." "Yon hen's clockin'." A 'clocker' is a sitting or broody hen.

Clog. A log. 'Yule-clog.'

Close. vb. [-s] and adj. [-s]. Shut. *Shut* is considered vulgar, *close* somewhat fine ; but both are heard.

Clout [kloot]. A cloth, or old rag (always).

"Never cast a clout
Till May is out,"

a local proverb, illustrating the inclemency of a North-country Spring. The vowel is not pure. Also, a blow on the head. [oo'] ; see under *Ow*, p. viii.

Coggly. Crooked, from side to side, as of an uneven swing's motion. Walking on high heels, or sitting in a hay-cart, would be so described.

Cotterill. A split pin for fastening handles on to cranks.

Coup Cart [koop]. The common dung- or coal-cart.

Cow [koo']. A long iron rod fastened to the last 'tub' of a 'set,' so that in case the rope breaks, the rod sticks in the ground and holds the tub fast. Dray-carts and others have such rods dangling at the axle-tree, to take the strain off horses on a 'bank.'

Cowp [kuwp]. To exchange; also, to overturn.

Crack. Talk. "Sit doon an' let's heh (hear) tha crack a bit."
To have a 'bit crack' is the invariable way of expressing a bit of a gossip. 'Not much to crack on' is the usual expression for indifferent health. Cp. the lit. 'crack jokes.' Also a talker (for this, cp. double use of the word 'gossip').
"Thou's a good crack."

Cracket. A low stool, found in most cottages. When coal is low, miners sit on a cracket to their work, one end of which is higher than the other. A cracket stands on legs which in shape are not unlike a pair of bootjacks. A 'steul' [styool] has three separate legs, and a 'cobbler's stool' has four.

Cradle [kred'l]. A pig's ladder. Also, scaffolding in a 'shaft.' Also, a baby's wooden bed, on rockers, to be seen in use in every cottage. It is stiff and Noah's-ark-like in appearance.

Crake [krae'uk]. The crier's rattle, used when a meeting of miners is cried through the street, is called his 'crake.' The likeness between this sound and the cry of the corn-crake is obvious.

Cray [krae']. A hutch, as 'pig's cray,' 'pigeon-cray,' &c. The only word in use.

Criple. To curry favour.

Crickets. The game of cricket is always spoken of in this plural form. See under *Canes*, p. 8.

Crowdy [kraaw'di]. A kind of porridge. (Teaspoonful of oatmeal, in plate of hot water, and half a glassful of milk added, when cold.)

Cuddy. Donkey (always,—'donkey' unknown). 'Cuddy-handed' is left-handed.

Cush [kuosh hau', kuosh haa', kuosh huop] and other variations.
A call to cows at milking-time.

Da and Ma. Papa and Mamma. "Where's tha (thy) ma?"
"Tha da's coming!" [kuom'un].

Daft. Foolish, of persons. Of things: "They're the daftest things a child can have, to play with" (Mrs. R—, of some keys, Oct. 30, 1891). Var. dial.

Dawd. Slice. "Cut him a dawd o' breed."

Deadborn. Stillborn.

Dear knows [dae'u naa'z]. The superlative of ignorance, corresponding to 'goodness only knows.' On asking a woman when her husband will be in, she frequently gives this answer.

Deave [dae'v]. To trouble, bother (=deafen?). "Next to George's integrity and generosity of character, was his love of country and patriotism. He was always 'deaving' us about his native Cumberland."—George Moore's *Life*, by Smiles, p. 29. "It's enOUGH to deave one" (the noise children make).

Debilitated. Mispron. of 'debilitated.'

Delve. To dig.

Dene [dae'n]. The picturesque wooded hollows, each traversed by a stream, which line the sea-coast of Durham, are called 'denes.' "Cowslips in spring in the *deen*."—Boy's essay.

Dickises. "A'll dee (do) the dickises," i. e. something that another cannot do, e. g. walk on a wall, jump a stream, &c.

Dickyhedgie. The 'hedge-sparrow' (*accentor modularis*).

Doctor. The stickleback, with a black head and reddish belly.

Doors. "I haven't been across the doors," i. e. across the threshold, out of 'doors.' Notice the pl. in both cases.

Doorstaingels (g soft, as in 'angel'). Door-frames.

Doorstead [dur-stae'd]. Threshold.

Dothering. Same as 'dothery.' 'Dotherin' ducks,' the *quaking grass*.

Dothery [daudh'uri]. Shaky, failing; of old age.

Doubt [aa' doot'] (I doubt). The equivalent to 'I think.'

Dough [doo']. Cake. 'Yule-doo' is a kind of currant cake made in shape of a baby and given to children at Christmas. Not so many years ago the 'putter lad' expected his 'hewer' to bring him the 'yule-doo.' If the hewer failed to bring one, the putter would take the hewer's clothes, put them into a 'tub,' fill it up with rubbish, and send it 'to bank'; or if the 'doo' was not well made, the putter nailed it to a tub and wrote the hewer's name underneath.

Doving [doa'vún]. Dozing.

Dowly [daaw'li], which seems to point to 'Doly' = doleful, as the true spelling. Dull (of persons or things). "Chorch is se dowly."—June 16, 1891.

Drawk. Soak. "A've gotten drawked throu'" (wet).

Duckstone. A boys' game, played by any number of boys. Each player chooses a nice round stone about the size of a cricket-ball, and calls it his 'duck.' A mark is made on the ground, and at a distance of about six feet from the line or 'bye' a large stone is placed, on which one of the players sets his duck. The game begins by choosing who has to set his duck on the stone. This is done by all the players pitching or rolling their ducks as near the stone as possible; the one farthest off 'lies on.' Then the rest of the players 'toe the bye,' and try to knock his duck off. If the 'man' can touch a player carrying his duck back, before he reaches the bye, this player then becomes the 'man.' The duck must always be on the stone when a player is touched, — else it is no go.

Duds. Clothes. Var. dial.

Duff [doof]. Fine coal, or coal dust (the only name in use). Hence, duffy, trashy, cheap and nasty (of sugar); small, like flour (of coal); ticklish, hard, awkward. The vowel in 'duff,' 'stuff,' &c., is longer than the ordinary vowel, being [oo], a sound halfway between [uo] and [oo].

Dunch. To nudge or jog any one.

Dwarmy [dwaɑ'mi]. Faint, languid.

Dyke. A hedge. This word is never used to mean a ditch. The word hedge is only used in fine talk. "Toss't owre the dyke."

Een [æ'n]. Eyes. "Aa'll put thee een oot!" Only used in this single expression, and that by old people. This is the sole relic of the old Saxon plural that I know of in the dialect.

Eh! aa din-aa ("dinna ken"—Bp. Auckland). "Indeed, I don't know." The commonest of expressions. 'Eh!' [æ] is a true North-country exclamation, capable of various meanings, according to intonation and context.

Eneugh [u'nyoo'f]. Enough.

Enjoy. Bad health is 'enjoyed,' equally with good health. This is a common use of the word in Eng. dial.

Enter-common. A place open to everybody. For instance, Hetton Hall grounds, being presumably private, during the strike were 'enter-common,' roamed over at will, used by anybody.

Ettle. To intend, try. "A ettled to gan to Hetton."

Evenly or **even-y.** adv Even; probably, likely. (Probably a Tyneside word, as it is apparently unknown in or about Hetton. Frequently heard from a Tynesider.)

Eyesight. Never abbreviated into 'sight.' We always ken folk by 'eyesight.'

Face. The innermost part of the pit, where the hewers or stonemen are engaged at working into the solid coal or stone.

Fad [faad, faa'd]. Farmyard, littered with straw, for keeping stock in.

Fair. vb. intr. To improve, become fair (of weather).

Farntickled. Freckled.

Fash [faash]. To bother (vb. trans.). To be 'fashed' with anything, is to be troubled by it. "Lad, dinna fash yersel."
"He disn't fash the hoose moöch" (said of one seldom in);
or, as we should say, 'trouble the house.'

Fat. This word is used by boys playing marbles. If a player shoots his marble into the ring, he is said to have 'spun fat,' and ceases playing.

Feck. Portion. "He did the main feck of the work."

Feckless. Helpless and feeble. The regular epithet of contempt for any one unable to shift for himself.

Femmer. Frail; of persons and things. (Always.)

Fend. To shift for oneself, to do well. (Hardly dialect.)

"A man may spend :
He'll always *fend*,—
That is, if the wife be owt (anything);
But a man may care :
He'll always be bare,—
That is, if the wife be nowt."

Fetch up. Bring up, rear (always). To 'bring' is generally to 'fetch.' So, my mother (Yorks.).

Fettle. vb. and noun. North-country catchword. To 'fettle' or 'fettle up' [fetl uop], the regular expression for to 'right up,' 'get in order,' 'repair.' 'In good fettle' (good condition).
"When mountain sheep sniff the breeze, as you come upon them, it is a sign of their being in good fettlin'."—Sep. 11, 1890. A woman has enough work to do with her children, "mäkin', mendin', and fettlin' for their bellies." Also as a salutation: "Well, —, what fettle?" "Oh, canny." "I'll fettle ye up" (=punish).

Fiddy faddy. Trivial, elaborate, e. g. of fancy work. Not common.

Fine tasted. Fine flavoured. Dialect?

Finger calves [fing'u kaafs]. More commonly called 'sucking calves' [suok'n kaafs].

First [fau'st]. Instead of 'next — day' we always say '— day first.' This phrase is always used in local advertisements of entertainments, sales, &c. "— will be glad to see him to tea Monday *first* at 5 p. m."—From letter, Aug. 27, 1892.

Fladges. Snowflakes. Often called 'flatches.'

Flat. Min. tech. The station to which the 'putter' pushes the full 'tubs.' Here they are hitched together, and taken by the driver, —ten or twelve tubs at a time—to the 'landing,' which is a larger flat. From this flat they are drawn by the engine to the 'shaft.'

Fley. To scare. "Lad, dinna fley the galloway."

Flinches. A boys' game. This is played by a number of boys placing their caps in a row against the wall. Then the players in turn take a ball, and standing at a distance try to roll the ball into a cap. The owner of the cap which contains the ball picks it out and throws it at one of the players. If he fails to hit a boy, a small stone is put into his cap, and he is said to be 'one egg.' As soon as he is 'three eggs,' he takes up his cap, and this goes on until there is just one player left. The rest of the players must now place their hands against the wall in turn, and the winner is rewarded by having three shots with the ball at each player's hand. If a boy flinches or takes his hand away, he suffers three shots more for each flinch. I ought to have said that when a player takes the ball out of his cap, to throw at a boy, he may call on him not to 'stir flesh;' but if the other boy is quicker, and calls out 'flinches,' he is allowed to dodge.

The game is sometimes played in another way, as follows : —The players take the names of the days of the week. 'Sunday' will then throw the ball against the wall, and call out another name, e. g. 'Friday.' If 'Friday' succeeds in catching the ball or 'keeping' it before it touches the ground, he throws it against the wall and calls out (say) 'Wednesday!' If 'Wednesday' fails to 'kep' it, he picks up the ball and throws it at a player, shouting out 'nee (no) flinches,' whereupon the player stands fast. If

'Wednesday' hits the player, the player tries to hit some one else, and so on until there is a miss. The one who misses throws the ball out and ceases playing, and thus the game goes on till only one player remains : then follow the rewards and punishments.

Flipe. Hat-brim.

Flit. To 'shift' or remove from a house by night, unknown to anybody.

"A Friday's flit
Will never sit."

Foalfoot. Coltsfoot, *tussilago* (always).

Folk. People, e. g. 'menfolk,' 'womenfolk.'

Folly tar. A game played with marbles, while walking along. One boy shoots his marble, and the other tries to hit it. If it comes within the span (hand's-breadth), it is called 'Spangy Oneses' ('wonnzes'); but if it hits, it is called 'Knocky Twoses' ('towsers'). Formerly so, but now played differently. They just hit, and count that *one*, and so follow on.

Fon. prep. For. In certain cases and by certain people. We should always say, "I'll work for thee" [aa'l wau'k fur dhu], and 'fur me,' 'fur ye;' but some would say, 'fon it,' 'fon us,' 'fon 'im,' 'fon 'er,' 'fon 'em,' whereas most people would probably say 'fo' them' [faudh'm].

Fond. Foolish; hence 'fondie.' "Thou's a fondie."

Footing, first. Properly, the first person who enters one's doors on New Year's Day. This refers to the custom of going round to various houses on the morning of the New Year, soon after the old year has passed, and being regaled by those who humour the custom by keeping open house (bread and cheese, meat and drink, especially the latter) for the first callers. Men go around in bands, it being held unlucky for a female to usher in the new year. The cat is generally locked up beforehand, as it is also considered unlucky for animals to appear on these occasions.

Forby. Besides (accent as in 'besides'). Prep. and adv.
"There was other six forby me."

Forebears [fau'bae'uz]. Ancestors. Sometimes called 'fore-elders.' "Our fore-elders have all lived here."

Fore-head. Always pronounced as two distinct words. This pronunciation is by no means confined to dialect speakers.

Forenénst [fu'nenst] (accent on last syllable). Facing opposite (always). Of houses in a street: "He lives right f'nenst us." Also metaph. "They're not doing right forenenst me," "He gov us sixpence forenenst it" (i. e. towards it).

Forthless. Worthless, useless.

Fortnighth [fau't-núth]. Fortnight (always).

Fozy. Unsound, of vegetables. A 'fozy' turnip is a woolly one.

Fratchy. Cross-tempered. I have also heard 'fratch,' but these words are imported from Tyneside.

Fray [frae]. From. So, 'tee' [tae] = to, too (*two* = [tuw]); cp. *hae* (have), *hennot* (have not). A 'finer' pronunciation from pitmen for 'hennot' is 'hev'n't.'

Fremd. Strange. "He was mair like a frem'd body na a friend."
"A fremd body wad dae that" (reproof given to a churlish man who refused to confer a benefit even on a relation in distress).

Fresh. A thaw. "There's a heavy (or, thick) fresh on."
Common word among countrymen.

Fret. A mist, or sea-fog. To [frae't] is also, to fret, whence adj. *freetin'* (fretful).

Gaffer. A 'masterman' or foreman. Var. dial.

Gait [gyet] (=way, road). A mining term signifying a short journey, e. g. from flat to shaft and back again; hence, last journey. A workman, removing a heap of soil or stones, if asked how much still remains, will sometimes answer, "Another gyet 'll takd up," meaning one more journey. "Aa just hev another gyet to gan." "He niver knew what gyet it went" (what became of it).

Galloway [gaal'u'wu]. Pony. The only term in use. Pithponies are always spoken of as 'galloways.'

Gan. Go. A.-S. *gan*. "Gan on!" = 'now then!' 'start!' to be heard from children in the street all day long. The vowel in this word is very short, and nearly approaches the lit. short *ä*: the same sound is heard in 'yam' (home). 'Going' (pres. part.) is 'gannin,' when used absolutely; but when used as an auxiliary verb, it becomes 'gan'; e.g. "Is thoo gannin'?" (Are you going?), "A's gannin' doon to the [sae]" (sea); but "A's gan to' [sae]" (see), "A's gan to dae't" (I'm going to do it). This is sometimes heard:—"Ye're like the weel-off that hevn't a hoose to gan te" (You are like the well-off that haven't a house to go to), of those who have no need to trouble about finding a lodging for themselves, because they have a residence of their own.

Garth [gäath]. A potato-ground, also called 'Taty-garth.' More generally, a small grass-field, enclosed, near a dwelling. A common element in place-names, as Hallgarth (Pittington), Briggarth in Easington Lane, &c.

Gather. v. i. Make a collection ('gathering') in money.

Gee. Pronounced Jee. A call to horses to go to the right, or off-side. Sometimes 'Gee-ba!' [jæ'baa] is heard. So Gee-back! Gee-up! (Forward).

Gee-y. Crooked, twisted. "It's all a-gee-y" [u'jæ'waay].

Geordie [jau'di]. A miner; cp. Jack Tar, Tommy Atkins, or 'Johnny,' 'Tommy,' as generic names.

Get. One of the commonest uses in the dialect is that in which 'get' is used absolutely, for 'manage,' 'reach' (a place); hence, 'be present.' "I couldn't get" = I could not (manage to) get (there).

Get away. To die. Past part. gotten, e.g. [get'n u'wee'u] i. e. dead. Also imperat., meaning, 'You don't say so!' Exclamation of surprise, doubt, or disbelief. An equally common expression is 'Gart' (slang rather than dialect).

Get off. 'Get up,' learn by heart (always). "*Get some songs off.*"—Several boys' essays.

Ghyll [gil]. A bit of wild ground hollowed out by nature ; a ravine. A common place-name in the Lake country.

Gill [jil]. A halfpint. Used of liquids.

Gimmers [jim'uz]. Rascal. "Ye gimmers, a'll smash tha!"

Gis gis [gis'gis]. Call to a pig.

Give over [giv uw'u] = 'Don't!' 'Stop that!' (very common).
Imperat. of vb. meaning 'to cease.'

Gliff. Startle. "She gliffed me there."

Glower [gluw'u]. To stare with anger or amazement.

Gock, by [baa'y gauk]. An everyday expression of surprise, &c. Quasi-oath. "By gock, thoo's a quare 'un."

Goma. To heed. "He niver gomed me there."

Gorecap [gau'u kaa'p]. A quasi-oath. (Should be written *Go-cap*?)

Gowk [guuwk] or 'gowkie.' A soft person. An April fool is often called 'April gowk.' 'Gowk' is also the core of an apple.

Grand. Common epithet of weather. [Graan dee'u] is the usual salutation on a bright, sunny day.

Grape. To grope, search. Also, a kind of shovel (sometimes called 'gripe'), or huge fork-like implement used in filling coke, and by farmers for removing manure.

Greybird [gree'u bau'd]. Commonest name for the song-thrush.

Greyhen [haen]. A jar in basket-covering, containing spirit.

Ground. "He hadn't been to ground for—days."—Mar. 2, 1892.
To 'gan to groond,' a common expression for going to the closet.

Grozer [grau'zu]. Gooseberry.

Grunge. To grunt. 'Grunt' unknown. "They will shew their teeth at you and *grunge* at you."—Boy's essay.

Guiseu—Guising

Guiseu [gaa'yzn]. To become dried and contracted, of rain-tubs or wooden cisterns, so that the water 'sipes' out.
 "Yon tub 'll guiseu."

Guising [gaa'yzn]. Play-acting by 'guisers,'—men and boys in disguise (with blackened faces and paper caps), who go about performing a rough Christmas play. "Have *guisers*," "most of the boys *guise* near Christmas."—Boys' essays.
 The play is much as follows:—

CHARACTERS :—*The Leader, King George, Doctor Brown, Johnny Funny.*

Leader. The moon's gone down, and I've lost my way,
 And in this house I mean to stay.
 If you don't believe the word I say,
 Step in, King George, and clear the way.

(Here comes in King George.)

King George. King George is my name,
 A sword and pistol by my side;
 I hope I win the game,
 The game of the sword,
 The game of the sword.
 Let's know your power,
 I'll slash you into mincemeat
 In less than half-an-hour.

Leader. You, sir?

K. G. Yes, me, sir!

Leader. Take the sword, and try, sir!

(They fight and Leader falls.)

K. G. Ho, ho! What have I done?
 I've killed his father's only son.
 Send for the ten-pound doctor.

J. F. There's no ten-pound doctor.

K. G. Send for the twenty-pound doctor.

Dr. Brown. Here comes in old Doctor Brown,
 The best old doctor in the town.

K. G. Who made you the best doctor?

Dr. B. By my travels.

K. G. Where did you travel?

Dr. B. Italy, France, and Spain;
 Three times there, and back again.

K. G. What can you cure?

Dr. B. A dead man.

K. G. Cure him.

Dr B. I've got a little bottle in my pocket, goes tick-tack. Rise up, Jack!

(Leader rises.)

*All sing :—*My brother's come alive again,
We'll never fight no more,
We'll be as kind as ever,
As ever we were before.
A pocket full of money,
A cellar full of beer,
I wish you a merry Christmas
And a happy New Year!
The weather's very clarty,
My boots is very thin,
I've got a little money-box,
To put my money in.

(Each then sings a solo.)

Gulley. Carving-knife, bread-knife. Also, a crevice (gully).

Gusset. A tongue of stuff inserted as a patch; a gore.

Gyoose. Goose. "Like a gyoose cut i' the head," i. e. bewildered, 'all abroad' as we say.

Ha woy. A call to horses to come to the left or 'near' side.

Hack. Min. tech. A heavy pick, weighing about 7 lbs., with head about 18 in. in length. There are various kinds, e. g. Tommy hack (round head and chisel point), Jack hack (round head and sharp point), Pick hack (sharp head and chisel point). Also, filth, dirt. "Aa canna get the hack off tha."

Hain. To shield, exculpate.

Halleluias. Salvation Army folk. The usual term.

Ham [haam]. Repeat. "He ham'd it o'er and o'er."

Handball [haand-baa'l]. The game of Rounders. More commonly called 'roondies.' Played by girls with shells ('williks') and a ball, whilst these words are recited:—

"Set a cup upon a rock,
Chalk me one a pot.
One, two, three, four,
One at a time," &c.
"One up," &c.

Handhollow [haan'daul'u]. Used by girls when playing the game of 'hitchy-dabber' (hopsotch). Often the 'dabber' gets so near the line that a girl cannot insert the breadth of her hand between, in which case she must give up the 'dabber' to her opponent to play.

Hand's-turn. A stroke of work (common); often, of a 'good turn.'

Hant. Habit. "He has a nasty hant of doing that."

Happen. This verb is used transitively, e. g. "he happened it" (i. e. it happened to him), "she happened a bad accident."

Har away [haa'wee'u, haa'ru'wee'u, haru ('harra') wee'u]. The shibboleth of this county, heard every day and almost every five minutes. Be off! Come along! Here!

Heck. Call to a horse to come to the left or 'near' side.

Hemmels. Originally, a thatched shed, stable, or byre; now the same, though seldom thatched. The word, although still understood, is going out of use. A field opposite Hetton Rectory, which once contained stables, is always called 'the hemmels field.'

Hempy. Up to tricks and pranks, mischievous. Very common. Also, 'hemp,' a scamp. (The word has nothing to do with *impudent*.)

Hench or 'hinch.' Haunch.

Hew [hyóo', hyóa'] (vowel strongly emphasized). vb. t. & i. To hack away at the coal down a mine. Hence, 'hewer,' one who hews coal, a miner. (The vowel is peculiar, and should be heard to be appreciated.)

Hey [hae]. A common exclamation of surprise or indifference; "hey! aa din-aa" (really, I don't know).

Hilly howley [hil'u huwl'(u)]. Hill and hole. In tossing the bat for innings, 'hill' is the oval side uppermost,

'howl' the flat side. "Hill or howl for innings, lad."
Also used in Quoits.

Him. "Him wi' the" 'hat!' 'cap!' 'stick!' as the case may be. Children's salutation of chaff to a stranger in any way attired out of the common.

Hind (the 'i' long). A farm-labourer. (The only term in use.)

Hing. Hang.

Hipsy dixy (of evidence). Trumped up. (Is this *ipse dixit*?)
A rare word about Hetton, heard from a Tynesider.—
Oct. 31, 1891.

Hitchy-bay. The game of Hqpscotch. Properly speaking, 'hitchy-bays' are the courts marked out. The square bit of wood is called 'hitchy-dabber.'

Hogger. Hose-pipe. Also, the following stocking-arrangement. The coal-hewer formerly wore his stockings with the 'feet' cut off, so that when small coals got into the stocking-foot, he had only to pull off this, and not the whole stocking; consequently his ankles were bare, while the stocking-leg covered his calf. He still swears by his 'hoggers,' as, "Dash mi hoggers!"

Hoit. Slut. "Ye mucky hoit!"

Hold. "Hold thy hand" [haa'd dhi haand, emphat. haa'nd] means 'Hold hard!' 'Stop!' 'Don't!' An expression to be heard every day in playing games.

Honey [hin'i], or [huon'i] (fine talk). The standing epithet of endearment to children, and used in the N. in much the same unrestrained way that 'my dear' is used in the S. W. 'Hooney hinney' is sometimes heard. "Behave, hinny," the stock admonition to a child at table.

Horney tram. See under Bogey.

Horntop. Only heard in the simile, "as slaa (slow) as a horntop."

Hotes. "Hoats, lad!" 'Hush!' or, as a North-countryman would say, 'Whisht!'

Howdie [haaw'di]. Midwife. "Thoo's niver been wshed since the howdie wshed th',"—sometimes said to a very dirty person.

Howk. To dig or hew out, as, for instance, with a 'hack.' "He's howked all the flowers up."

Hoy. To throw. "Let's see wee'll (who will) hoy the far-est."

Hunkers. Haunches. 'Sitting on the hunkers' means squatting, as miners do in the streets (sitting on the toes, with the thighs resting on the calves).

Hup [huop]. Whip (always).

Hupstitch=Every now and again, only in the phrase 'every hupstitch,' e. g. "she bakes every hupstitch." "He does it every hupstitch," or, "he does it *with the good constant*," i. e. constantly, or oftener than seems to be required.

Insense. Make to understand, 'render sensible,' inform. "You didn't insense me what your name is, did you?" "We insensed him intid" (into it).

Italian iron. A 'tallion iron' is an iron tube about 6 in. long and pointed at one end. Into the tube is inserted a heater. It is used to make the waves in the frills of old women's caps. The word is not dialectal, but probably few ordinary readers would be able to name the article, which is still to be seen in many cottages.

Jackjaw. The common mispron. of jackdaw.

Jolly Miller. A round game.

"There was a jolly miller, and he lived by himself,
As the mill went round he made his wealth;
One hand in the hopper (also, 'copper'), and the other in the bag,
As the mill went round he made his grab (or, 'brag')."

These are the words they sing when playing. They go, two and two together, round and round, and there is always an odd one in the middle. When they come to the last

word 'grab,' he makes a grab, forces another to come out, and takes his place; they then start again, singing as before.

Jowl [juuwl]. The flesh on a pig's jaws. Also (vb.), to knock on the coal, while working down the mine, so that workmen on the other side may know by the sound how near they are to one another.

Jumly. Muddy. 'Jumly water.'

Kail-pot. A crock to boil cabbage (kail), &c., in. "The kail-pot's callin' the yetlin' smutty" (common proverb).

Keeker. The overlooker on a pit-heap.

Keep. "How are you keeping?" i. e. How are you (in health)? Very common, and—I fancy—more or less characteristic of Northern speech.

Kellick. Unfledged bird.

Ken. 'Kend,' 'kent' = know, knew, known. Of recognizing, or being acquainted with, people: "aa kenne'd 'im" (universal). [Aa' din'u ken], common about Auckland, is not so common around Hetton as [aa'din'aa] or more strictly [aad'i'naa] ('I don't know'). Yet I have heard the former pretty frequently from children and pure speakers. The form 'kenna' is also found, e. g. 'Diz thoo kenna?' (dost thou know?).

Kenner. Time to cease work. The common expression is 'lowse' (vb.).

Kenspreckled. Well known, marked.

Ket. Not good for food. (Often applied to sweatmeats.)

Kibble. Min. tech. A big iron tub, for filling with rubbish, in sinking a shaft.

King's evil. Erysipelas, a gathering in the face.

Kist. Chest. A chest of drawers is a 'kist.'

Kit. A small tub for washing in, used by pitmen.

Kite. Belly. "Deil be the kite!" (often said of a greedy child).

Kitling. Kitten.

Kittle. Ticklish, awkward to manage. A 'kittle' cough is one that tickles. Boys try to set a trap 'kittly.'

Kitty. Policeman's lock-up. (General.) Also, a short straw, about 6 in. long, filled with powder, and used by miners in firing.

Kitty cat. Game of Tipcat.

Knees, 'sitting on the,' the regular expression for kneeling. "He canna sit on's knees noo" (of an invalid). "He tell'd her to sit upon her knees, so down they sat."

Lad [laad]. Boy, youth. 'Boy' is never used. Also, a common way of addressing horses.

Laggans. The pieces of wood which go to form a 'tub.'

Laid off. Discontinued. The invariable description of a pit which is not working is 'laid off' or 'laid in.'

Lang. Long. 'Lang-settle,' 'Lang-legs' (nickname). "Short reckonings make lang friends." 'Nice and lang' (sarcastic expression of length).

Lap. To wrap. "Has thou lapped it up?"

Lass [laas]. 'Girl,' in the most comprehensive meaning of the word. (Universal.) "Mr. Shaw is keeping well, and me and my little *lass* are both well."—From letter, Oct. 28, 1890.

Lat. A lath.

Lay in. To 'lay in' a pit, or lay it idle; to leave off working it, as when it becomes exhausted of coals. See **Laid off**.

Lead [lae'd]. To lead a horse and cart; practically 'leading' is equivalent to 'hauling.'

Learn. Teach (as in other dialects).

Liberty. Leave, permission. Var. dial.

Library [laay·bu·ri]. A book got from a library (always).

“Hes thoo gotten a lib’ry?” The word is also used as in polite English.

Lignies. Quoits made of *lignum vitae* wood, used in the game ‘Spell and Nur.’ Also, a word used by boys when playing out their last marbles. “Them’s mi ligganies” means his last, all he has.

Like. Likely. ‘Like to fall’—nearly falling.

Limbers [lim·uz]. Shafts of a carriage. The only name for shafts of a ‘tub’ down the mine, which are made in one piece and detachable.

Linings. Pitmen’s drawers, fastened at the knee by strings.

Lippen. To depend on, or trust to a person to perform a certain work. “I lippen on him doing it.”

Lisk. Thigh.

List. Desire, energy. “I haven’t list to gan across.” “He hesn’t list to did” (do it). Preserved in the lit. *listless*.

Loggerhead. A coloured butterfly. Large moths are also sometimes called ‘loggerheads.’

Longcart [lang·kaät]. A two-wheeled hay-cart, somewhat between an ordinary cart and a rolley.

Longsettle [lang·set·l]. A long seat like a form, with back and arms.

Lonning. ‘Laning,’ i. e. lane. The only form known. [lon·ún.] “Gan ööp the back-lon’.” “We find swiney up Mousely (Moorsley) *lonen*.”—Extract from boy’s essay on Wild Flowers.

Looks-tha=look’st thou? [looks dhu]. An expression to gain attention, or mere pleonasm, used by boys to one another, the familiar form of ‘Look you!’ which latter is addressed to strangers or superiors.

Loop [luwp]. To leap, jump. “See we can lowp the far’est.” “When I was young and lusty, I could lowp a dyke.”

Loose [laawz]. To finish work. "What time diz thoo louz?" or, to a stranger, "What time do ye (yae) louz?" (When do you leave off working?)

Loppit. Sour milk, curd milk.

Lops and lice. Hips and haws. So called by children.

Love-begot. Born out of wedlock. (An unjustifiable euphemism.)

Low [luw]. A flame. Hence 'low-rope,' hempen rope steeped in tar, to burn as a torch.

Lowpy-lang-lonnen (=leapy long lane?). Leap-frog.

Lug. Ear (always). "I'll skelp thy lug." The 'u' is generally long, [loog] rather than [luog].

Lum. Chimney. "Thou's as black as the lum."

Ma. See under Da.

Make. To 'mak' gam' (make game) of anybody, to make fun of, ridicule. Generally, in the form *makkin' gam*. To 'mak' sha'p, or 'be sharp;' equivalent to the commoner 'look sharp.' I have heard 'sharp' used adverbially, meaning quickly. [Aa'l shāap dae'd] (I'll do it quickly).

Man. As throughout North, used in exclamations. 'Noo, mon!' = Now, sir. "Eh, mon, aa din-aa" = Indeed, sir (or, mate), I don't know. Also used irrespective of sex, e. g. I overheard a big girl say to a little one, "Look oop that rā, mon" (look up that row, child). In other uses man is always long [maa'n].

Manishment. Mispron. of 'management.'

Mark. 'Dressed up to the mark,' i. e. in the extreme fashion. So, 'up to the nines,' 'up to the knocker,' 'up to Dick and down to Richard.' All more properly slang than dialect.

Marra (marrow). Mate. So, of things, the 'fellow.'

Matterless [maat'u'lús]. "It's matterless," our everyday expression for 'No matter,' 'It's immaterial.'

Maybe [meb'i]. Perhaps.

May-cat. The superstition is, that a cat littered in May will suck infants' breaths, if allowed to climb up into the 'cred-dle.' Nobody will keep a May-cat.

Meat. Food. Var. dial. Bib. Only used in this wide sense, when speaking of animals' food, e. g. "Give the hens their meat."

"Give them good *meat*."—(From a boy's essay on Kindness to Animals.)

Mense. Politeness, kindness. When you invite your friends to dinner as a duty, and they cannot come, you are said to 'save your meat and your mense.' "It'll be more menseful" (courteous, hospitable-looking)—said of serving up a joint entire, to some guests, rather than the same joint cut up into chops. "Mense is a great thing in this country" (*re* funeral extravagance as a token of respect).—A. R., July 4, 1892. Decency. "I did it for mense's sake." Vb., to decorate, e. g. 'mense the window.'

Mettle. "He's ower sharp mettle" (too hasty tempered).—Mr. B., of his brother, July 21, 1892.

Mickle. 'Little or mickle' (much). Not common. "I'd rather have the scrapin's o' the muckle (or 'mickle') pot than the wee pot full."

Middenstead. Ash-heap.

Midgy. Also called a 'Mistress.' These names were given to a kind of lamp used by putter lads. The height of the lamp was about 8 in., width 3 in., with open front. When first invented, they were simply little wooden boxes, with a hole at the bottom, through which the candle was thrust, and another hole at the top to let out the heat. Afterwards tin took the place of wood. The flame was sheltered by a piece of wood or tin about 2 in. high from the bottom of the lamp, and a similar piece from the top. The 'midgy' has now gone out of use.

Mind. Remember. Var. dial.

Mistress. Used interchangeably with 'Missus,' the former being used rather of strangers.

Moley rat. The only name known for the common mole.

Muffler [muof'lu]. A neckerchief or 'comforter' (always).

Must. Often used where we should say 'shall' in lit. Eng.
 "Would you like your milk to drink, Mr. P.?" "Yes, please." "Must I bring you 't, then?"

My word [maa'wau'd]. Our commonest exclamation of surprise. Answers to 'indeed,' 'well, I'm sure,' of other parts.
 "My ward, thoo'll get wrang."

Native. Native place (always so).

Nay [nae']. No. The adjective is pronounced with more leaning towards [ee'] sound, else the two are identical in the following: [nae', aa'zh shuw'u dhaz nae' paath hae'u] (*no*, I'm sure there's *no* path here).

Neif [naef]. Hand. "Doooble yer naif (or, 'naiv') lad."
 "A'll gi' tha my neif directly!" 'Double-neif,' the clenched fist.

Nevvy. Nephew (always). Var. dial.

Nicely. "How are you?" "Nicely," a 'polite' expression for 'varry canny,' or, 'aa canna com-plee-an' (complain).

Niffnaffs. Nick-nacks.

Night. Used, as in country parts in S., of any time after noon. Heard a woman parting from another at 3.30 p. m., say, "Good night."—July 7, 1890.

Nimmy.

"Nimmy, nimmy, nak,
 Which hand will tha tak' ?
 The reet or the left,
 Or the bonny bord's (bird's) heft ?"

Counting-in rhymes recited in starting a round game.

Nine. "He's like a 9 with the tail cut off" (of a man good for nothing).—April 27, 1892. Favourite simile.

Noll. To strike [naul].

Nor. Than (always). Cp. the Welsh *na*; or is it only a transposition of *than*; or can it be really *nor* (=and not, instead of *than* (=then, next in merit)? For transposition, cp. 'int I' for 'nit I,' in S.-W. Eng.

Noration. A confused crowd. A noise.

North-countryman. One from Northumberland or over the Border. "He cooms fro' the West," would mean Weardale, Teesdale, or Cumberland. 'Sooth' (south) means anywhere south of the speaker; 'West-countryman' would be unintelligible, of a Cornishman,—he would be a Southern [sooth-rûn]. 'Countryman' means an agricultural labourer.

Nought [nuwt]. Nothing. So, 'thowt'=thought. "What's thoo daein'?" "Nowt." "Aa thowt sae" (always).

Now [noo']. Often used for emphasis, a mere pleonasm. "He's a nice mân, he is, noo." "He came here, he did, now," &c. Used for 'well' in other parts; e. g. 'noo then' (emphasis on word 'noo') [noo'dhn]='well, then' (in narrative).

Now and thens. Common for 'now and then.'

Null [nuol]. Annul. Mr. R., an invalid, rubs his legs to 'null the pain' [nuol dhu pee'un].

Of. (1) [u]='Like,' in the phrase, "or onything o' that."
 (2) [iv]='in,' in the phrase, "He's gotten such a pain iv his legs." "He canna lie iv it" (i. e. in the bed). This may not be a form of 'of,' but a transposition of 'in.'
 (3) [of]='for.' To 'wait of' any one is to wait *for* him. (Invariable.) So, "he's shootin' of us" (he's shouting for us).

Ofens [of'ns]. Often.

On. Of. E. g. "a bit on't," "tak' hard (hold) on't." But we say 'a cup o' tea.' When 'of' is used, it is never pronounced *ov*, any more than 'is' becomes *iz*.

One [won]. Used with indef. art. "I saw a one yesterday" (cp. the phrase, 'a dozen,' &c.). This would only be used, but always, where 'one' was not used numerically, as opposed to any other number, but merely as a unit.

Open out. To open, the 'out' being superfluous. Of parcels, new buildings, &c. Not by any means confined to dialect speakers.

Other. Used as in St. Matt. xxv. 16, 17, 20. "We had a sale of work and made £20, also a social and dance, and made *other* twenty."—From a letter, Feb. 13, 1894. (In lit. Eng. we prefix *an* before *other*, whereas in the dialect *a* is prefixed to *one*.)

Our. Used in calling members of a family. Mothers may be heard shouting at the top of their voice, "Har away, oor Jeane Marry Lizzie" (all Christian names are generally given, as here, referring to one child). "Coom hayer, oor Jumzie!" (Come here, our James). Used indiscriminately by boys to one another; "dinna do that, our Fred."

Out of the way [oot dhu wee'u]. Of people, ungodly, attending no place of worship, disresponsible, or vicious (varied according to context). "He's been an out of the way man iv his time."

Outbye. Out of the way, remote. Also, techn., of a miner coming towards the 'shaft' in order to get 'to bank.' The corresponding term is 'inbye,' i.e. further along underground, towards one's 'cavil.'

Over [uw'u]. Too; 'owre big,' 'owre smar' (small). (Always.)

Oxter. Armpit. 'Oxter-bound,' stiff in arm and shoulder.

Panker-bowdie [paeng'ku buw'di]. A game played with marbles. The 'panker' or 'penker' is a large marble, made of stone or iron. Each boy puts four marbles in a ring, and proceeds to knock them out of the ring with a panker. What he knocks out he gets; but if he fails to knock one out, the next boy aims at his panker, and so puts him out. The line from which they start, five yards from the ring, is called the 'bye.'

Past. “He’s gone past hissel,” i. e. lunatic. “A’s sixteen past,” i. e. sixteen, past my sixteenth birthday. Contrast S.-W. equivalent, “I be into my seventeen.”

Paste-eggs (i. e. Pasch-eggs). Eggs, dyed in a decoction of logwood chips and onion peel, and sold in shops or prepared at home during Easter, are so called (always).

Pawky [paa’ki]. Dainty.

Pay [pee’u]. “I’ll pay your bottom,” a common threat to children.

Peedee. Something small, as a tiny marble.

Peesweep [paez’waep]. Lapwing, or peewit.

Peggin’-top. A peg-top.

Pen-point. Nib of a pen.

Pen-shank. Pen-holder.

Perishment. A violent chill is always described as a ‘perishment of cold’ [pa’rish’múnt u kaa’d].

Pick at. Find fault with, abuse (very common).

Piffolo. Piccolo (always).

Pike. A large haycock, often six feet high. The small haycocks only are called ‘cocks.’

Pipe-stopple. Stem of tobacco-pipe. Sometimes called ‘pipe-shank.’

Pit. The only word in common talk for a *mine*. So, a miner is always ‘pitman’ or ‘pittie,’ and pit dress is ‘pit-claes.’

Pittering [pit’rún]. Low-spirited, complaining. “Ay, he’s pitterin’ on” (said of one who was continually fancying he was just about to die).

Planting. Plantation. “Gan up past yon plantin” [plaan’tn].

Playlaking. A simpleton. To ‘mak’ a playlakin’ of’ any one, to make a fool of him.

Please. ‘Please yes,’ ‘please no,’ a schoolchild’s answer to his teacher. “Tommy, do you know your lesson?” “Please yes.”

Plodge. To wade through any liquid substance. What is called 'paddling' in polite English, we always call 'plodging.'

Pluff. Plough (very seldom). 'Plough Inn' is called 'Pluff Inn.'

Poke. A sack, or bag (common). 'Flour-poke.'

Poked. Offended. "He's gotten hissel' poked."

Pollis. Police. 'The pollis' = the policeman. "I'll fetch the pollis,"—frequent threat to a naughty child.

Pompey. A small boy; a dwarf.

Poss. To wash clothes by putting them in a 'poss-tub' of soap and water, and thumping them with a 'poss-stick,' or short-legged staff, — in some places called 'dolly.'

Pot-pie. A boys' game. All caps being placed on a lad's back, the rest vault over him, 'leap-frog' fashion, and the one who displaces a cap becomes *vaulting-horse* in his turn.

Potted head. Stewed meat, as sold in butchers' shops.

Priest [praest]. A clergyman is always so called. "I have being to church and heard the *priest*."—Boy's essay.

Froggle. A thorn.

Puddings. Intestines. "A'll pull thy puddin's oot!" (Hence, Pigs'-puddings, Black-pudding.)

Put. Min. techn. term. The 'putter' is a lad who 'puts,' or shoves the full tubs from the hewer's 'cavil' to the 'flat' (q. v.), and takes the empty ones in to him. The empty or 'tume' tub is often called the 'led 'un' (=led one, i. e. the tub led in).

Putting through. A scolding.

Quey stirk [waay stau'k]. Two-year-old heifer.

Quoit. Besides the usual meaning (a common game amongst miners), this word also means a large white marble made of earthenware, and called a 'pot quoit.'

Rageous. Outrageous (violent and delirious).

Raise. To 'raise the place' [ree'üz dhu plyes], to make an uproar. "He's raised the place to gan there" (of a boy who had pestered his parents to send him to school, and gone wild over it with excitement).

Rame. To ply one with questions, as children love to do.
Mrs. R.—April 1, 1892. "What's tha ramin' o' me for?"
"He just ramed my life out for sixpence." Here it means to 'bother.'

Range [rae'unj]. To rinse. "Range the pot out."

Rank. The distance a 'putter' puts the coal from face to flat. The first 'renk' might be 80 yards from the hewer, and as the distance increased, the putter received an additional penny for every 20 yards. This was the case formerly, but putters are paid differently now.

Ranters. Primitive Methodists.

Rasp. Raspberry. Strawberry is pronounced straa-berry (not 'straubry'). See Bleeberry.

Rattle-scaup. A frolicsome, mischievous fellow.

Rax. Stretch. Dry flesh, stretched tight, would be 'rax'd.' Hence 'raxy,' stiff. "He raxed his-sel' oot" (stretched his arms).

Readimadeasy. Reading made easy [raed'ümüd'æ'zi]. The term is only used by old people, and refers, I imagine, to a once popular spelling-book of that name. "How far did ye get through the readimadeasy?" "Oh, I got as far as the 'Cra and the Jug,' and the 'Man with the Scythe in his Hand.'"

Bear. Underdone (of meat).

Recking-crook [krook] not [kruok]. A crook hanging over the fire for pans to hang from.

Reckling. The weak pig in a litter.

Reek [rae'k]. Smoke. 'Baccy-reek,' 'Powder-reek.'

Reest. To be lazy. When a horse refuses to draw a load, we say it has 'tune (taken) the reest.'

Reesty. Rusty (of bacon).

Rend. Tear. "I rended the lard out of a pig," i. e. took the fat to boil down.

Ribbing-plough. A plough without wheels.

Ricket. A badly-castrated animal.

Riddle. A sieve. Var. dial.

Ride. To 'ride the water with' anybody is, to trust him. "He's not safe to ride the water with."

Riggy. Ridgy, as of a grass-field in furrows. Furrows are called 'rigs.'

Rind. Rime, hoar-frost. "There's a heavy (or, thick) rind on."

Rip. Rascal. Often said of children.

Rive. To tear. "Rive that handkerchief in two." "Please sir, he's ruvven a leaf out." "He's ruvven his breeches." [raayv, ruov, ruovn.]

Road. Way (metaph.); as, 'out of the road' ('out of the way' means something quite different), 'in the road,' 'no road' (by no means), 'any road' (anyhow). This use of *road* is found in the Midlands, and extends a considerable way South.

Rolley. What is called a 'trolley' in some parts, i. e. an open waggon for carrying heavy goods, such as beer-barrels or packing-cases.

Rolypoly [raaw'li paaw'li]. Rolling over and over, as children do on a slope.

Rook [roo'k]. Thick fog, damp. "It's a thick rook the neet (to-night)." Adj. 'rooky.' Cp. 'reek.'

Roopy. Husky (of the voice). (Always.)

Rown [ruuwn]. Roe of a fish. The milt is called 'melt.'

Rozzle. Resin. Also, to warm oneself. "He rozzled his hide."

Rummle cundy. A ditch filled up with loose stones, for water to drain through.

Sackless. Foolish, senseless.

Safety. Pronounced as a trisyllable, 'safe-ity.'

Sag. To bend down in the middle, yield (as a plank does by its superabundant weight). *Shakes.*

Salamander. A poker with a flat, thickened end, heated red-hot in the fire, for thrusting into an unlighted fire. (Mentioned in *David Elginbrod.*)

Sally Walker. A round game. The players form a ring, joining hands, and go round a girl in the middle of the ring, singing—

"Rise, Sally Walker, rise if you can,
Rise, Sally Walker, to follow your good man.
Choose to the east, choose to the west,
Choose to the bonny lad that you like best."

The girl in the middle then takes the young man of her choice, and the rest sing—

"Now ye're married I wish you joy,
First a girl and then a boy.
Seven years over, seven years to come,
Now is your time to kiss and be done."

They then kiss and go out, to give place to another couple, the game going on as before.

Sandlark. Meadow-pipit.

Sark [saa'k]. Shirt.

Satisfised. The invariable mispronunciation of 'satisfied.' [saat'is'faa'yzd.]

Scallion. A young onion, before the bulb has formed. A favourite dish is scallion and lettuce.

Scobbie. Chaffinch. Not so common as 'sheelie.'

Score. Line. 'On the scores, out!' This word is used by boys in their game of marbles, when the marble is not knocked clean out of the ring, but lies just on the line: then the cry is raised, 'It's on the score.'

Scoreprice. Pitmen's wages, the price current for filling a 'score,' i. e. 21 (or, in some places, 25) 'tubs.'

Screed. A man, speaking of various-sized scraps of glass, cut into squares and long strips, called it "only screed-glass." (Only heard once.) Same as *shred*?

Scribe. A scribble or scratch, in the phrase, "He hadn't the scribe of a pen for it," meaning he had not even a receipt or written guarantee.

Srike. vb. and subst. Shriek.

Scringe. When a boy sharpens his slate-pencil with a knife, he says it makes his teeth 'scringe.'

Scrubber [skruob'u]. A wooden harrow, made of boards fixed on a frame Venetian blindwise, for breaking 'clots' (clods).

Scufler [skuof'lu]. The same as a 'scrubber.' Also, a turnip-plough.

Scumfish. Suffocate.

Scunner. To flinch, or give signs of pain. "He never scunnered that blow on the heed (head)."

Second-handed (always thus). (At) second-hand.

Seek. Look for. (Invariably.) [saek.]

Seggar [seg'u]. Soft stone lying on coal-seams, used for making into bricks and coping-stones.

Set. subst. Work, to-do. "A've had-en a bonny set win'm." Also, a train of coal-waggons or tubs. To 'set' means, to escort, convoy.

Set on. Sew on, of buttons, &c. Also, to put 'tubs' into the 'cage' down a coal-mine, the man, whose business this is, being called 'set-on,' or 'on-setter.' 'Set' is the ordinary

expression for 'put;' e. g. "set on the dishes," "set out the fowls" (drive them out of doors), &c. —see Put.

Settlings. Sediment.

Shades [shae'udz]. Window-curtains (always). "Shades cleaned at 1s. 9d. the pair," painted on a laundry-cart in Sunderland. 'Window-curtain,' when used, only refers to that kind which is strung across the lower half of a window.

Shaft. **Min.** The perpendicular entrance to a mine, in which the 'cage' works. There is a double shaft to every mine. [shaaft.]

Share. Cow-dung.

Sheelie [shae'li]. Chaffinch.

Shift. To remove, change one's residence. To move, e. g. "Shift them gates" (of opening or shutting railway-crossing gates). A 'shift,' tech., is a turn at work, mining work being divided into 'day-shifts' and 'night-shifts,' each of eight hours' duration.

Shinny. The game of hockey. 'Hockey' is unknown.

Shire. To pour off water or any liquid in such a way as to leave the sediment.

Shithering bout [shith'rün boot]. Shivering fit, feeling of cold all over the body.

Shive. Slice. "It is easy from a cut loaf to steal a shive." See *West Somerset Wordbook*. This proverb may be found in Shakespeare (Tit. Andron. Act ii. Scene 1).

Short-tongued. A person who cuts his words short, slurring them over, is sometimes said to be 'short-tongued.'

Shot. Rid, as to be 'shot' of any person or thing (always so). "A's well shot on't" (I'm well rid of it).

Shotstick. A round stick on which a paper cartridge is rolled (mining term).

Shuggy. subst. and vb. int. Swing. "Give me a shuggy; he's shuggied all the afternoon [aaf'tu'nyoon]." (S. Sch. Treat, Aug. 13, 1891.) The word 'swing' seems to be quite unknown in this connexion. 'Swings' are swing-boats, to be seen at every fair. A 'shuggy' is also a see-saw.

Siddle. To pick out or choose the best of anything.

Sin. Since, ago. 'Zyne' is sometimes heard among the old, and 'langzyne' (accent on the penult.).

Singing hinny. A kind of girdle-cake, common among old folk. (Name imported from the North.) Now generally called Spice Cake. (Not to be confused with Spice, q. v.)

Sipe. Leak. "The watter's spin' oot."

Skeel. A peculiarly-shaped bucket (broader at bottom than top, with upright stave projecting from rim, to serve as a handle), formerly used in colliery villages to carry water for household use. They were carried on women's heads on a 'wase' (q. v.), and a piece of wood was made to float on the top, to prevent the water from splashing over.

Skelp. Smacking blow. "A got a good skelp at him." Infants are threatened with having their 'botts (or 'bottomies') skelped.'

Skelper. Anything very large,—a 'whacker.' Cp. 'banging,' 'slapping,' as epithets of size.

Skemmy. The common blue or farmer's pigeon, often kept by boys as a pet.

Skimmerin. 'Skimmerin' clean,' the acme of cleanness. Of a doorstep, linen, &c. (Communicated by A. T. D.)

Skinch. "Let be! I'm not playing." When a boy wishes to stop playing at any running game, he shouts "Skinch!" meaning he is not liable to be caught and made prisoner.

Skitling. Same as 'hempy.' "The skitlin' rascal!"

Slack. A hollow or dip in the land.

Slip. Child's pinafore.

Slippy. Slippery (always).

Slogger. To walk with the stockings hanging loosely.

Sloken [slauk'n]. Slake, quench.

Slowed [sluwd]. Drunk.

Slum. Slumber. "He's slumming" [sluom'un].

Small, in the phrase, 'Small family,' means a family of small children.

Smally [smaa'li]. Small. "That's a smally bit bairn."

Smit (= 'smite'?). An infectious disease is said to 'smit,' or to 'be smittle' (always). "He'll get the smit" (i. e. catch the disease). "Is't smittle?" (Is it 'catching'?)

Smout [smoot]. A hare's 'run' through a hedge.

Smush. To smoulder away, as touch-paper used by miners. The 'touch' is made by soaking in saltpetre.

Snap-apple. The game of Bob-apple.

Sneakly. Quietly (generally with a notion of slyness).

Sneck. A door-latch (always). Also, vb., to latch.

Snot. Candle-snuff.

Soft. Wet (of the weather). The common salutation on a rainy day is, "Soft!"

Sonsy. Nice, jolly-looking, stout (of persons). Imported from the North, and not commonly heard.

Soss. A heavy fall. "He went down with such a soss."

Sour docken. A small plant children pull and chew,—the Common Sorrel.

Span. Span, i. e. the distance stretched between thumb and little finger.

Spanish. Licorice, or Spanish juice. (Pron. 'Spennish.')

Speer. Inquire. This word is rare, being an importation from the North.

Spelk. A thorn or splinter in the flesh. The usual term.

Also of anything insignificant. "A spelk of a thing."

"He's just a spelk of a lad."

Spell and Nurr. See Buck-stick.

Spew. To vomit.

Spice. The only name known for currant-cake. 'Cake' always means tea-cake.

Sprag. Min. A bar of wood inserted between the spokes of a coal-waggon, to act as a drag.

Spuggy. Sparrow. Boys' nickname for the house-sparrow.

"Looks tha, thar's a spuggy, man!"

Squander [skwaa'ndu]. Scatter (always).

Staithes [stae'uths]. Tech. The shipping stage belonging to a colliery.

Standard. A stager, well-known inhabitant of any place.

"Another old standard . . . passed to his rest the week before."—From a letter, Aug. 29, 1895. (Very common.)

Steer. Strong (of the voice).

Stent. One's fill. "He's had his stent" (i. e. satisfied).

Stick and Clout. Cant name for an umbrella.

Stime. "A canno' see a stime," often said by one whose eyesight is bad.

Stirk [stau'k]. Yearling calf.

Stirken. To cool and stiffen, as gravy does. [stau'kn.]

Stite. Equally, as soon. "Stite him as me" (the sense is often 'much rather').

Stithe. pron. 'Steith' [staayth], not [-dh], cp. Staithes. Stench, or a very close atmosphere.

Stobbie. Unfledged bird.

Stonie. Stallion. [styan'i.] A stone is always a 'styan.'

Stook [stoo'k]. Bundle of sheaves set up in the corn-field.

Stour [stuuw'u]. Dust in motion.

Strait. Narrow. (Common.) "Yon's a strait place." Cp. St. Matt. vii. 13, 14.

Stramp. Trample.

Striddly-pigeon. A boys' game. A boy is blindfolded, generally by pulling his cap over his eyes, and stands with his legs stretched out. The other boys shy their caps between his legs. When all the caps have been thrown, the boys shout, "Strite (straight) on, striddly-pigeon!" The boy then walks straight on, until he touches a cap with his foot. The owner of the cap snatches it up and runs to a certain place and back again, the rest of the boys 'bleaching' him, that is, thrashing him about the head with their caps. As soon as the boy returns to the starting-place, he becomes 'pigeon.'

Stubbie. Same as 'stobbie.'

Sump. 'Sump wet,' wet to the skin.

Sup [suop]. Drop. 'A sup rain' (a drop of rain); "he likes a sup" (fond of a drop too much); "ha'e a sup milk, will tha?" vb., to sip or drink. "Give them (cats) clean milk to sup."—Boy's essay.

Swalley [swaul'i]. A hollow place. "The village lies right in a swalley." Said also of the throat, e. g. "My throat is sore just in the swalley."

Sweel. To gutter, flare, of a candle.

Swiney. Common Sow-thistle or Milk-thistle. See under **Lonning**.

Taistrel. An ill-mannered boy; one given to playing pranks.

Take with. Take to, appreciate. "—'s well tune with," i. e. is very popular. [tyoon] is p. p. of [tak].

Tanner. Root of a boil, corn, or tooth.

Tappy-lappy. Pell-mell, helter-skelter. Halliwell has, "In haste with the coat-laps flying behind through speed," with the following example:—"Nanny Bell's crying out: I just gat a gliff o' Gweorge runnin', *tappy-lappy*, for the howdey."

Tarry tow. A single strand of rope steeped in tar.

Tarsy [taa'zi]. A round game. The players form a double ring by standing in a circle with a space between each, while each player has another standing immediately behind him. There is one odd player who stands, as third, behind any of the other two. A player standing in the centre then tries to 'tig' or touch the inside player who has *two* behind him, while the latter, to avoid being caught, must either run behind the two standing behind him, or behind any other two in the ring. Thus another is brought to the front rank, and if caught before he can place himself behind another couple, becomes in his turn the pursuer, while the late pursuer takes his place in the ring.

Taw [taa']. A boy in playing marbles always has his fancy marble to shoot with: this he calls his 'taw.' Var. dial.

Taws [taa'z, taaz]. A leathern strap for punishing naughty children, to be seen hanging up in many cottages. It is like a carriage-window strap, cut into a fringe at one end.

Teas. Used in the plural thus:—"She haves her teas (= frequent teas) sometimes at the Sewing Meeting" (A. R.). "No, thank you, we've hadden our teas" (but, 'my *tea*'). See under *Canes*.

Teejy. Tedious, peevish.

Teem. vb. i. and tr. Pour. The only word known. Rain 'teems in' through a leaking roof. To 'teem out' is to pour out liquids. A teapot with a well-turned spout is called a 'good teemer.' Shakes. has 'beteem.'

Teethache. Toothache. "He's gotten the teethache."—Oct. 19, 1892. Also called 'tyoothwark.' "My tooth's working, I've get-en the toothwork."

Tew [tyoa']. To tire, pull about, tease. "She fairly tewed his life out." So 'tewing,' of work, means tedious, and 'tew,' generally, means, to toil, labour. For pronun., see under **Hew**.

The night [dhu nae't]. To-night; so, 'the day.' (The usual expression.)

Throng. Busy; inconveniently crowded (always).

Thropple. Throat, windpipe.

Throstle. The song-thrush is sometimes called 'thros'le,' but more often 'greybird.'

Tice. Entice, encourage.

Tidy betty. A short fender across the grate, without a bottom.

Tied. Used metaph., like the lit. Eng. 'bound.' So found in Jeremy Taylor. "A's tied te gan" (forced to go).

Fig. To touch. (Used by children at play.)

Tiggy. The child's game of 'Touch.'

To. By. 'What are you to trade?' "She's gotten a son tin 'im" (lit. 'got a son to him,' i. e. by him). Also, = For. "What'll ye take to your breakfast?"

Token. Min. techn. A ticket, of tin or leather, affixed to each tub of coals, stating details.

Toom [tyoo'm]. The day or time for the dismissal of hinds, when they are hired afresh. Met., "A've had-en a sair tume (spell) abune six moonths." "He canna bide a tume now" (a change, of raiment or position,—of an invalid). This word does not seem to be generally known. Also, empty (only used of coal-waggon).

Toothwork [tyuoth'waa'k]. Toothache.

Toughcake [tyoof kyak]. A water-cake, or white-cake, baked on the girdle. No currants used.

Tram. Min. techn. term. Very much the same as Bogey, q. v. Strictly speaking, a bogey has the flange on the wheel, while in the case of the tram, the flange is on the rail. Also, the tram had fast and loose wheels, having more play on the axle, to allow them the better to take a curve.

Trippet and quoit. The game of Trap, Bat, and Ball, more commonly called 'Buck-stick.'

Troon [truuwn]. A mason's trowel.

Trow [truw]. Trough.

Truth. "The truth goes farthest," the common overture to a confession, to be heard any day.

Tub [too'b, toob, tuob]. Min. A coal-waggon used down the pit, holding from 6 to 8 cwt.

Tug. To rob (a nest).

Tune or Teun. Taken (always).

Tup [tyoop]. A 'tupe' or 'teup' is a ram. Var. dial.

Twist. Quarrel, disagreement. "They're all atwist." "Hes thoo hadden a twist?" So, 'twisting,' discontented.

Twitch-bell. Ear-wig (=twitch-belly? Cp. S. W. 'angle-twitch'=a worm. Ear-wig=arse-wriggle).

Unpatient. Impatient.

Upcast. Throw in one's teeth, taunt with.

Uppgrown. Grown up, adult (always).

Uproar. No idea of noise implied, but only of confusion, as of a house 'upside down.' To 'be in an uproar,' is to have an untidy room, as on washing-day, &c.

Upstanding. Regular, fixed, constant (of wages).

Used with [yoa'zd with] or [yuw'zd with]. Used to, accustomed to. Cp. 'taken with.'

Vast. 'A vast [vaast] of'=number of; a 'vast o' years,' the only expression for a long time. "There has a *vast of* People died here lately."—From a letter, March 27, 1895.

Viewer. The manager of a coal-mine. So, 'under-viewer' (under-manager).

Vine. A lead-pencil (always). 'Pencil' always means slate-pencil. "A piece of *vine*."—Boy's essay.

Wad [waad]. Would.

Wag. 'Play the wag,' to play truant.

Waggon-way [waag'n wee'u]. Tech. A colliery line of rails.

Warden [waa'dn]. Church warden. This abbreviation is universal, and used by all classes.

Warsh [waa'sh]. Faint, from loss of food. (adj.)

Wase [wae'z]. A folded cloth, or bundle of straw, placed upon the head, on which to rest the 'skeel,' q. v. I have altered the spelling of this word from 'weeze' to 'wase,' in accordance with Halliwell.

Waysgoose. Day trip of the workpeople belonging to a firm or company, especially a newspaper staff. Same as 'bean-feast.' Var. dial.

Week-end. In the North always signifies Saturday till Monday, when working-folk sometimes go away for a visit. The common expression of educated and uneducated alike, and by no means confined to the North. 'Week-end trips' are now advertised on most of the lines.

Weeny. Tiny. Only heard once, from a native of S. Shields.

Wey ay [wai'aa'y] (why, ay!). Interj. To be sure! (v. common.)

Whaing [hwaeng]. Boot-lace.

What cheer [chai'u, chae'u]. Commonest greeting of man to man, answered back in the same words. A nautical phrase imported into the dialect (?), equivalent to 'hoo is tha?' For the pron. of *cheer*, cp. 'here,' 'hear,' which are both pronounced [hai'u] or [hae'u]. [Kaan dhoo' hae'u mu] (Can you hear me?).

What for. For the commoner 'what . . . for?' Standing at the beginning of a sentence, like the literary 'why' [waut fur hez dhoo baen u'wee'u sae lang] 'What for,' i. e. 'why,' 'hast thou been away so long?' N. B. The glossic [fur] exactly represents its equivalent in lit. Eng., in speaking of the 'fur' of any animal (= Fr. *feu*). 'What' is used for 'that' or 'which,' as in the following:—"Give them your things *what* you cant eat."—Boy's essay.

Whaten. 'What'n' or 'what'na'=what kind of? (always). Cp. 'whichen a one' (which), 'suchen a' (such a).

Whiles. Once (*olim*); sometimes.

Whin. Gorse.

Whirligig [hau'li'gig]. A boy's iron hoop. The wooden hoop only is called a 'hoop.'

Whisht [hwhisht]. Hush! 'Hush' is quite unknown.

Wick. Quick. (subst.) "He's cut his finger into the wick."

Wife. Woman. "An aad wife." So, 'fish-wife,' 'hen-wife.' Cp. 1 Tim. iv. 7.

Wig. A tea-cake. Same as 'Doo.'

Wiggery waggery. Loose motion in walking.

Will. Used for 'shall,' e. g. "Will I like it, think you?" So, 'would' for 'should.' "Aa wad like 't, aa wad noo" (I should like it, I should indeed). This is not confined to dialect speakers, as the following extracts from letters will testify:—"I will be glad to hear from you soon;" "I will be pleased to do my best to meet your wishes;" "We will be very glad if you will give us the pleasure of your com-

pany," &c. ; "We will be very glad to see you." For this use, cp. the following from two boys' essays :—"You might run to the man and say, take some bricks off (an overloaded cart), or else the horse *shall* fall down ;" "letting us see the Magic Lantern, and telling us where we *will* see the place."

Willy blindy [blin'di]. A game played by boys. One boy is blindfolded, and the rest tie knots in their handkerchiefs, and strike him on the head or shoulders, until he catches hold of one of them. This one then becomes the 'willy.'

Wingeing. Whining. "He's winjin' on now," "She's so winjy."

Winter. The bracket hooked on to the bars of a grate, upon which anything may be heated in front of the fire.

Wishful. Desirous.

Wite. Weight ; blame. "He got the wyte on't." Cp. 'neighbour,' pronounced 'nighbour.'

Wobbit. An introductory word. "Wobbit thou'll not."

Wor [wau]. Our. 'Oo-ur,' spoken fast, produces 'wor' or 'wur.' Cp. probable origin of the lit. pronunc. of *One*.

Work [waa'k]. To ache. "Mi airm warks." This is a common Wykehamist 'notion,' except that it is pronounced 'wurk.'

Wowl [wuwl]. To howl, cry.

Yam. The invariable pronunciation of 'home.' An example of purely short *a* ; cp. 'gan.' "Aa's gannin yam, aa is."

Yard [yaad]. Common abbreviation for 'churchyard.' Cp. Warden.

Yetling. A small crock. See under **Kail-pot**.

Yewfir [yuof'u]. A young fir-tree about the girth of a man's arm.

Yoke. To 'put in' a horse (to a vehicle). This is distinct from 'harnessing,' or putting the harness on his back, &c.

Yon (adj.), **Yonder** (adv.). That, there; generally, of objects pointed out. Sometimes, of distant things. I was much amused once, when going over the castle at Durham, to hear a man who had lately seen the sights of London, comparing the antiquities of the castle with what he had seen 'yonder,' or 'in yon place,'—all his remarks began, 'When I was *yonder*,' &c.

Yowley or 'yellow yowley' [yuw'li]. The yellow-hammer.

Yule. Christmas. Hence 'Yule-dough' (see **Dough**), 'Yule-clog' (see **Clog**). 'Yuletide' is becoming commoner than it was a short time ago, but most people say 'Christmas.'

Folk-phrases
OF
FOUR COUNTIES

(GLOUC., STAFF., WARW., WORC.).

*GATHERED FROM UNPUBLISHED MSS. AND
ORAL TRADITION*

BY

G. F. NORTHALL,

AUTHOR OF 'ENGLISH FOLK-RHYMES.'

London :

PUBLISHED FOR THE ENGLISH DIALECT SOCIETY
BY HENRY FROWDE, OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS WAREHOUSE,
AMEN CORNER, E.C.

—
1894.

[*All rights reserved.*]

Oxford

HORACE HART, PRINTER TO THE UNIVERSITY

PREFACE

MANY of the phrases herein are purely local, some of the proverbs and similes are, doubtless, to be met with in other counties, but these, with very few exceptions, are not included in Ray, Bohn, Brewer, Hazlitt, &c. Such exceptions are given when some new or fuller form is displayed, or annotation was thought necessary.

I hope to see some day a bulky volume of Folk-phrases proper—I mean sentences exhibiting pithy, traditional matter, but with nothing of the precept or adage in their composition. Various examples are gathered together here, e.g. **Sneeze-a-bob, blow the chair bottom out—That's the last the cobbler threw at his wife, &c. &c.**, and there must be a rich harvest awaiting the industrious gleaner, north, south, east, and west of the counties which yielded this sheaf.

FOLK-PHRASES OF FOUR COUNTIES

- A Bewdley salute.** To tap on the ground with a walking-stick when passing an acquaintance.
- A blind man on a galloping horse would be glad to see it.**
Said to one who cavils at the smallness of a thing, or makes a fuss over some trifling defect.
- A Bobby Dazzler.** A resplendent fop. *Warw.*
- A brownpaper clerk.** A petty warehouseman.
- A Brummagem button.** A young man of Birmingham. The name of this town is usually corrupted into Brummagem, and button-making was the staple trade.
- A face like a wet Saturday night.**
- A face like the corner of a street,** i. e. angular.
- A face that would stop a clock,** i. e. repellent.
- A gardener has a big thumb nail.** Manages to carry off a great deal of his master's property.
- A good deal to chew but little to swallow.** This was once said of shop-bread by old country people: it is now used indiscriminately.
- A good man round a barrel but no cooper.** Said of a noted drinker. This phrase is included in Lawson's *Upton-on-Severn Words and Phrases*, 1884. *Dial. Soc. Pubs.* It is common in Worcestershire. Another and more usual phrase is, 'A public-house would want but two customers, him, and a man to fetch away the grains.'
- A good old farmer's clock** = a correct timepiece.

- A good one to send for sorrow. Spoken of an idler.
- A good wife and a good cat are best at home.
- A head like a bladder of lard, i. e. bald and shiny.
- A horse with its head where its tail ought to be. Tail towards the manger. *Worc.*
- A Johnny Raw. A bumpkin, rustic. 'Johnny Whipstraw' is another term.
- A juniper lecture = a reprimand.
- A lick and a promise and better next time. Alluding to a hasty wash given to a child, dish, &c.
- A long thing and a thank you. Said of anything lengthy not having particular value.
- A lowing cow soon forgets her calf. *West Worc. Words*, by Mrs. Chamberlain, 1882. *Dial. Soc. Publs.* Compare—
 'Hit nis noht al for the calf that cow louweth, Ac hit is for the grene gras that in the medewe grouweth.'—Wright's *Political Songs*, 1839, p. 332.
- A mere dog in a doublet = A mean pitiful creature.
- A mess for a mad dog. Said of a meal or course compounded of various ingredients.
- A miller is never dry. Never waits to be thirsty before drinking.
- A month of Sundays. A figure for a very long time, or even eternity.
- A mouth like a parish oven.
- A nod's as good as a wink to a blind horse.
- A poor hap'orth of cheese. *Worc.* Said of a sickly child.
- A roadman's sweat is good for sore eyes.
- A silver new nothing to hang on your {sleeve
arm}. Youngsters sometimes worry their elders with the question—'What shall you bring me from the fair, market, or town?' This phrase is the stock answer. A *tantadlin-tart* was once a common reply.

A slice from a cut cake is never missed. This is usually said to gloss over a breach of some moral law—particularly the seventh commandment.

A still bee gathers no honey. *Glouc.*

A tongue banging = A scolding : some say 'tongue-walking,' others 'skull-dragging.'

A tongue like a whip-saw.

A tongue that goes nineteen to the dozen.

A wheelstring sort of job, i. e. endless. *Worc.*

A word and a blow and the blow first. *Hasty temper.*

A young shaver = A sharp youth. *Common.*

About a tie. *Warw.* Said of two people whose qualities, actions, &c. are similar, or of one value.

All one can reap and run for. *Glouc.* In *Warw.* they say 'rap and ring for.' It is a phrase much used to express the total sum of money that can be accumulated in an emergency.

All on one side like a bird with one wing.

All over aches and pains like Trotting Bessie. *Harborne, Staff.*

All tittery to tottery = From laughing to staggering.

All together like Brown's cows. *Glouc.*

All together like the men of Maisemore, and they went one at a time. *M. is about 2 miles W. of Gloucester.*

An afternoon farmer = A dawdling husbandman. *Lawson, Upton-on-Severn Words, &c., 1884, p. 34.*

As big as a bee's knee.

As black as a sloe—or a sweep, or my hat.

As black as thunder.

As bright as a new penny. *Mr. Hazlitt, Proverbs, 1882, has 'As clean as a new penny.' In Warwickshire they say 'As clean as a new pin.'*

As busy as a cat in a tripe shop. *Common.*

As clean as a pink.

As clear as mud. *Ironical.*

As clever as mad.

As cold as a frog.

As crooked as a dog's hind leg.

As { sly }
 { cunning } as a fox.

As dead as a nit. *Warw.* A nit is a young louse.

As deaf as a post.

As deep as a draw-well. *Glouc.*

As drunk as a fly.

As drunk as a fiddler's bitch. *Glouc.* Forby, *Vocab. East Anglia*, 1830, pp. 26, 27, has 'tinker's bitch.'

As drunk as a fool.

As drunk as a mop. Said of a sot that cannot stand without support.

As drunk as a parson. *Warw.*

As drunk as a pig.

As easy as an old shoe. Spoken of the fit of anything.

As fat as a match with the brimstone off.

As fond of a raw place as a bluebottle. Said of one always ready for a quarrel, or anxious to touch on grievances.

As full as a tick, i. e. a bed tick.

As full of megrims as a dancing bear.

As good as a puppet show. Said of anything amusing.

As good as gold. Said of one's moral worth, or a child's behaviour, &c. ; never of intrinsic value.

As grey as a badger. This refers to *colour*, and truly ; but some people say of one in the dumps that he or she is 'As blue as a badger.'

As handy [with some article] as a pig with a musket.

'Dost look as handy wi' that as a pig do wi' a musket.'—Robertson, *Gloss. co. Glouc.*, 1890, *Dial. Soc. Publs.*, p. 186.

As hard as a bullet.

As hard as a flint. Said of a close-fisted or hard-hearted person.

As hard as a tabber (? tabour). *Glouc.*

As hard as iron.

As hard as old nails.

As hard as the devil's nagnails.

As hardy as a forest pig. *Glouc.*

As heavy as lead.

As hungry as a hunter.

As ill-conditioned as old Nick.

As jolly as a sandboy.

As joyful as the back of a gravestone.

As large as life and quite as natural.

As lazy as [one] can hang together. *Worc.*

As lean as a lath.

As light as a feather.

As lousy as a coot.

As lousy as a pig.

As merry as a two year old.

As merry as Momus.

As merry as Pope Joan.

As { rusty } [sic] as an old horseshoe. *Glouc.*
 { mouldy }

As much use of it as a toad has of a side pocket. *It* may mean anything unnecessary.

As mute as a mouse.

As natural as hooping to owls.

'It do come as nat'ral as hooping do to owls.'—Robertson, *Gloss.*
co. Glouc.

As near as damn it.

As near as fourpence to a groat.

As near as two ha'pennies for a penny.

As neat as ninepence.

As old as Adam or Methuselah. The former refers to time or period : the latter to longevity.

As old as the hills.

'The everlasting hills.'—*Genesis* xlix. 26.

As pale as a parson.

As playful as a kitten.

As pleased as a jay with a bean. *Glouc.* In the vernacular, 'As plazed as a joy with a beun.' *Joy* or *joypie* = jay.—Robertson, *Gloss. co. Glouc.*, 1890.

As pretty as paint. Some say 'As fresh as paint.'

As proud as a dog with two tails.

As proud as a horse with bells. *Glouc.*

As quick as thought.

As ragged as a colt.

As red as a turkeycock's jowls [wattles]. Some say a . . .

As red as Roger's nose who was christened in pump water.

As red as the rising sun at Bromford. As this phrase is well known in *Warw.*, I judge that it alludes to Bromford, 1 mile S. E. from Erdington, par. Aston juxta-Birmingham, where there was a mill on the Tame prior to the Conquest. A forge mill still exists on the old site. It might be thought to refer to some old public-house sign, but of this there is no present proof, I am informed.

As right as ninepence. Some think this should read 'ninepins;' but *ninepence* is a sum frequently mentioned in proverbs.

As right as pie.

As right as the mail [train], i.e. as true to time.

As rough as a bear's backside.

As round shoulder'd as a grindstone.

As safe as houses. Usually spoken of an investment.

As sandy as a Tamworth pig. Spoken of a red-haired woman; and hinting that she was likely to prove concupiscent and prolific.

As savage as a tup.

As short as a Marchington wake-cake. *Staff.* Said of a woman's temper. Poole, *Gloss. Archaic and Provincial Words of Staff.*, 1880, p. 25.

**As silly as a { gull
goose }.** A gull is a young goose.

As smart as a carrot. Said of one gaily dressed.

As smart as a master sweep.

As solid as old times.

As sound as an acorn.

As sure as fate, or death. Some say 'As sure as I'm alive;' or 'As sure as you're born;' or 'As sure as you're there.'

As sure as God made little apples.

As thick as gutter mud.

As thin as a farthing rushlight.

As thin as ha'penny ale, i.e. small beer at 2d. per quart.

As tight as a drum.

As ugly as sin. Said of an ill-favoured individual.

Be as quick as you can, and, if you fall down, don't stop to get up. Sometimes, 'Make haste,' &c. A jocular incentive to one going on an errand, &c.

Better a quick penny than a dallying shilling.

Better long little than soon nothing.

Black your behind and go naked. This is the advice given to one who complains of no change of clothing.

Bread and pull it (*pullet*). Sometimes, when a man is asked what he had for dinner—when he has fasted—he replies 'Gravel Hash,' which really means a walk on the roads. Another reply is 'Chums and chair knobs.' See '*To box Harry*.'

By degrees, as lawyers go to Heaven.

Cat, you bitch, your tail's afire. The idea of a cat bearing fire in its tail is found in many folk-tales and verses. See *English Folk Rhymes*, pp. 290-291. I can find no satisfactory explanation.

Catchings, havings; slips go again. A street phrase spoken by one threatened with capture.

Chance the Ducks. *Warw.* To do a thing and 'chance the ducks' is to do it, come what may.

Choke up, chicken, more a-hatching. *Glouc.* Mr. Hazlitt, *Proverbs*, 1882, has—

'Choke up, child, the churchyard's nigh.'

Clean gone like the boy's eye, i. e. into his 'head:' he squinted.

Come, love! or Husband's Tea. It is a standard joke that women drink the first brew, and then fill the teapot with water—adding no fresh leaves. Weak tea has received the above names, therefore.

Compliments pass when beggars meet. Ironical.

Cry! you'll p . . . the less. Addressed usually to children that cry unreasonably.

Curses, like chickens, come home to roost.

Cut off his head but mind you don't kill him. A mock injunction to one about to beat a youngster.

Dab, says Dan'l, as he sh . . in the well.

Deeds are Johns, and words Nans. *Worc.* A local version of the proverb—'Deeds are males, but words females.'

Deritend Wake Sunday, the first day of Winter. Deritend, in the parish of Aston juxta-Birmingham, is divided from the south-east side of the town by the river Rea. The chapel is dedicated to St. John the Baptist, the calendared date of whose beheading is Aug. 29.

Dillydally brings night as soon as hurryscurry. Mrs. Chamberlain, *West Worc. Words*, 1882, p. 39.

Don't be always don'ting.

Don't Care was hanged. Said to be a reckless person who exclaims, 'I don't care!' Some say, 'Don't care came to a bad end.'

Don't drown the miller's eye, i. e. don't put too much water to flour when mixing the dough. 'Millers' eyes' are, in Glouc., the little kernels often met with in indifferent bread. Miss Baker, *Northamps. Gloss.*, 1854, ii. 21, thinks that 'miller's eye' refers 'probably to that part of the machinery which is the aperture in the upper revolving stone, beneath the hopper, through which the corn passes to be ground.' But Ray bears out the former meaning, giving, *To put out the miller's eye*, adding, 'spoken by good housewives when they have wet their meal for paste or bread too much.'

Don't sigh, but send, I'd run a mile for a penny. Said to one that sighs without apparent cause.

Doomsday in the afternoon. A phrase similar in meaning to 'At Latter Lammas' or 'Nevermass;' 'Tib's Eve;' 'Ad Græcas Kalendas;' 'A le venue des coquecigrues,' &c.; i. e. Never. See *When the sun shines, &c.*

Drunk as a boiled owl.

Dudley moonrakers. *Worc.* It is almost unnecessary to state that the term 'moonrakers' is applied to many districts whose inhabitants are considered illiterate: e. g. Wiltshire.

Enough to sicken a snipe. *Glouc.*

Every dog has his day, and a cat has two afternoons. *Warw.*

Every little helps, as the old woman said when she made water in the sea.

Execution Day = Washing day.

Forehanded pay is the worst pay as is.

Fun and fancy; gee up, Nancy. A phrase intimating that a thing is said or done in jest. Some say 'John kiss'd Nancy.'

Gently, John, my daughter's young.

Gloucestershire kindness, giving away what you don't want yourself.

Go to Smerrick. *Staff.* Local version of 'Go to Jericho!' Smethwick between Birmingham and Dudley is the place meant.

Gold makes a woman penny white.

Gornal. *Staff.* A place renowned for the rudeness and oddness of its inhabitants. 'He comes from Gornal,' i. e. is a boor, or strange-looking man.

Half-past kissing time, time to kiss again. A jocular reply to one who asks the time.

Happy as pigs in muck.

He always had a crooked elbow. *Glouc.* 'Said of a man who has been a drunkard from his youth.'—Robertson, *Gloss. co. Glouc.*, 1890. It is often used in Warwickshire, too. 'Crooked elbow' refers to the bent position of the arm in lifting a mug or glass to the mouth. Sometimes the folks say, 'He holds his head back too much.'

He doesn't know where his behind hangs. Said of an insufferably proud man.

He is fit for nothing but to pick up straws, i. e. is a natural, a simpleton.

He lies on his face too much. Said of a man who looks used up owing to frequent observances of Paphian rites.

He makes the bullets and leaves we to shoot them. *Glouc.* Robertson, *Gloss. Glouc.*—'Said of a person who leaves dirty work to others.' I have never heard it quite in that sense. 'He makes the bullets and you shoot them' is usually spoken of persons acting in concert.

He must have been fed with a shovel. Alluding to one with a wide mouth.

He was born tired = He is thoroughly lazy.

He was born under a threepenny planet, i. e. is avaricious, a curmudgeon. Mrs. Chamberlain, *West Worc. Words*, 1882, p. 39, quotes Swift's *Polite Convers.* for a different sense, 'If you are born under a threepenny planet you'll never be worth fourpence.'

He would give him the top brick of the chimney. Said of a fond father and spoiled child.

He would not give any one the parings of his nails.

He wouldn't give away the droppings of his nose on a frosty morning.

He would skin a flint for a ha'penny, and spoil a sixpenny knife doing it.

These three phrases refer to stingy folk. 'He would flay a flint' is a proverb of remote times. Abdalmalek, one of the Khalifs of the race of Ommiades, was surnamed, by way of sarcasm, Raschal Hegiarah, that is 'the skinner of a flint' . . . —*Universal Magazine*, 1796. *He'd take snuff through a rag* is said of a mean, miserly fellow in Worcestershire and the adjoining counties.

He'll never make old bones. Spoken of a sickly child, youth, or young man.

He's a builder's clerk, and carries the books up the ladder, i. e. is a hodman.

He's very clever but he can't pay. *Worc.*

Heads a penny! Said to a child that bumps its head. It is probably an abbreviated form; but the origin is doubtful.

Here goes ding-dong for a dumpling, i. e. neck or nothing.

Possibly derived from the old sport of bobbing with the mouth for balm dumplings immersed in hot water.

Her's the cat's mother. *Warw.* Said to one who uses the possessive *her* of the third person instead of the nominative *she*.

His dirt will not stick, i. e. his abuse will harm no one.

His father will never be dead as long as he is alive. Said of a son who closely resembles his father in appearance or ways.

His hair is as straight as a pound of candles.

How are you froggin'? How are you in health? Common in the neighbourhood of Sutton Coldfield, but not unfamiliar in other parts of *Warw.*

How many beans make five? *Warw.; Worc.* (?) Said to test one's sharpness. The 'retort courteous' is not always given. The 'quip modest' is, 'A bean and a half, a bean and a half, half a bean, and a bean and a half.' To say of a man that 'He knows how many beans make five' is to speak highly of his shrewdness.

How you like, and the rest in ha'pence. An answer to some such question as, 'How will you have it?' *it* answering for anything from an unpaid account to a glass of grog.

Hungry Harborne, poor and proud. *Staff.* A suburb of Birmingham. Ancient documents preserve several parish place-names which suggest poverty. Kenward, *Harborne and its Surroundings*, 1885, pp. 44-45, mentions Wilderness Farm, Bareland's Coppice, Mock Beggar Farm, &c. He quotes Leland—whose authority was Warkworth—

'The water of Hungrevale is 7 miles on this side of Dudeley Castle,' and says, 'Is Stonehouse Brook the water? is Hungrevale the valley it flows through?' On another portion of the page he remarks, 'I presume that it refers not to the poverty which cannot satisfy hunger but to the bracing winds from the S.W. which provoke it.'—p. 46.

I am eating my white bread now instead of at the end of my days. *Worc.* See Lawson's *Upton-on-Severn Words*, &c., 1884.

I could tell by the whites of his eyes and the bends of his elbows.

I'd as soon hear a rake and basket. Said of discordant singing.

'I'd as soon 'ear a rack and basket.'—Robertson, *Gloss. co. Glouc.*, 1890, p. 186.

I shan't undress myself before I go to bed, i. e. shall not give all my property away whilst alive.

Idle as [H] Ines that was too lasy to get his wagon and horses out of the ditch. *Glouc.* This has, perhaps, some local tale to back it ; but no one seems to know the telling. At first sight it strikes one as an idea borrowed from the fable of Hercules and the Wagoner, which should run, 'As idle as the hind, &c.' But this is a chance resemblance, maybe ; as *hind*, in country places at least, is still restricted in meaning.

I'll see your nose above your chin. A mock threat addressed to very young children.

I'm like Tommy Daddle'em I twet (sweat). *Warw.*

In a fift of rags. Spoken of a tatterdemalion.

In quick sticks=rapidly.

In the fashion=*Enceinte*. See 'She is so.'

It oost a mint of money. This is the common superlative phrase expressive of the value of a thing. 'He' or 'she is worth a mint of money' is another form.

It shines like Worcester against Gloucester. Common in the former county. See Mrs. Chamberlain, *West Worc. Words*, 1882, p. 39.

It tastes of what never was in it. Spoken of a service of food that has a burnt or smoky flavour.

It's a poor hen that can't scrat for one chick. Mrs. Chamberlain, *West Worc. Words*, 1882.

It's all about. Said by one youngster to frighten another, the speaker thereby pretending that some secret or reprehensible act of his fellow is commonly talked of. Should *B* be green enough to ask, 'What's all about?' *A* replies—'Horse dung!'

It's all for the back and belly, i. e. food and clothing are the main objects of all endeavour.

It's all moonshine. Said of shallow talk, or an argument not sound, &c.

It's blowing great guns.

It's cold enough to frizzle a yan [hern, heron,] which will stand still in a pond in the coldest weather.

It's fun alive.

It's hats that go to jail, not caps. *Glouc.* Husbands are imprisoned for debt, not wives.

It's like giving a donkey strawberries. To give one something too fine or particularly unfit for his condition.

It's neither here nor there. Spoken of an argument unstable and worthless.

I've got a head and so has a pin, i. e. a knob, nothing more. Spoken by one whose wits are cloudy from sleep, &c., when occasion demands a clear brain.

Jack's alive at our house. Said on an occasion of noisy merriment. There is a well-known game at forfeits, in which a lighted spill is passed from hand to hand, the players saying meanwhile—

'Jack's alive, and likely to live,
If he dies in your hand you've a forfeit to give,'

—that may have originated this phrase: for, as the spill burns lower and lower, there is much haste to place it in the hands of the next player, and this is carried on amidst much cheering and laughter.

Jests }
Jokes } go free till Christmas, and then they begin again.

Johnnies and Mollies. *Worc.* Country lads and lasses. In *Glouc.* applied to place-hunters at the hiring-fair or mops.

Kiss'd, cursed, vexed, or shake hands with a fool. Said by one whose nose itches—hoping for the first lot, but prepared for either.

Lay o's for meddlers. Things that children are forbidden to touch. Possibly corrupted from layholds. Another name for a thing forbidden is *Trinamanoose*.

Like a bag of muck tied up ugly. Said of anybody or anything shapeless in form.

Like a chick in wool, i. e. comfortable.

Like a cow's tail [he or she] **grows down hill**.

Like a duck in a stocking, happy anywhere.

Like a frog in a fit. Said of one tipsy.

Like a humble bee in a churn. Spoken of one whose voice is indistinct. *Worc.* 'Like a dumble-dore in a pitcher' is the *Glouc.* version. Lawson, *Upton-on-Severn Words and Phrases*, 1884; Robertson, *Gloss. co. Glouc.*, 1890.

Like a tomtit on a round of beef. A little person is said to look so when situated on some coign of vantage.

Like an Irishman's obligation, all on one side.

Like an old hen scratchin' afore day. *Glouc.* i. e. working at useless time.

Like dogs in dough, i. e. unable to make headway.

Like the old woman's pig, if he 's little he 's old, i. e. crafty.

Like the old woman's tripe, always ready. *Warw.* In *Worc.* they say, 'Like Dudley tripe,' &c.

Like the tailor, done over. There is an old song entitled 'The tailor done over.'

Long and narrow, like the boy's granny.

Lucky, John Hodges. Spoken to one who has a find, or experiences a stroke of good fortune.

Making feet for baby's stockings. Spoken of a childing woman.

Malvern measure, full and running over.

Many }
Several } men, many minds.

Matrimony. Cake and bread and butter eaten together.

Michaelmas chickens and parsons' daughters never come to good.

More fools in Henley. This ambiguous phrase is used by natives of Henley-in-Arden, co. *Warw.*, when strangers of remarkable appearance tarry in the main street. It might be made to cut both ways certainly.

More than ever the parson preached about.

My fingers are all thumbs, i. e. have lost their dexterity for a time.

My granny's come back=*Catamenia*.

Neither my eye nor my elbow, i. e. neither one thing nor the other.

Neither sick nor sorry. Said of one who has caused annoyance or trouble and takes the matter lightly. Some understand 'sorry' in the old sense of *sore*.

No carrion will kill a crow. *Glouc.* Robertson, *Gloss.*, 1890, p. 186.

No
None of your } tricks upon travellers.

Not worth a tinker's curse.

Old Sarbut told me so. *Warw.* A local version of 'A little bird told me so.' The mythical Sarbut is another *Brookes of Sheffield*, who is credited with the revealing of secrets, and as the originator of malicious statements.

Once bitten, twice shy.

Open your shoulders and let it go down. This is a jesting speech to one about to drink: a jest because to do both is impossible. The antithesis is—'Drink as if you meant it.'

Out of all ho, i. e. immoderately. This *ho* is an ancient phrase-word. In John Smyth's remarks on 'Proverbs and Phrases of Speech' contained in his last volume of the Berkeley MS., entitled, *A description of the hundred of Berkeley, and of the Inhabitants thereof in the County of Glouc.* (completed in 1639), we get—'He makes noe hoe of it, i. e. hee cares not for it.' A portion of the above interesting MS., says Mr. Robertson, *Gloss.*, 1890, p. 200, was published by the Bristol and Gloucester Archaeological Society, in three large quarto vols., in 1883-5. Mr. Robertson gives some interesting phrases from the work, in local vernacular.

Out of one's five wits and seven senses.

Out of the road of the coaches, i. e. safe, secure. A housewife might use this phrase when placing a glass in a cupboard, or shutting a child in a room, &c. Another form of the phrase seems to have a more definite meaning. Ray has, 'The coaches won't run over him,' stating that it means 'he is in jail.'

Over the left shoulder, i. e. adverse, contrary to custom. The French seem to claim this phrase, explaining it *du côté ques les Suisses portent la hallebarde—du côté gauche*. It has a figurative position in English: e. g. to do a man a kindness over the left shoulder is to do him an injury.

Paws off, Pompey=Touch me not.

Perhaps it will be like the old woman's dishcloth, look better when it's dry.

Pershere { where do you think? } Pershere, *Worc.*, is noted for
 God help us! }
 its fruit. When there is a particularly fine crop, any native vendor, if asked where his fruit was grown, says boastingly, 'Parshur, where do you think but Parshur?' If asked the same question in a bad season, he replies, 'Parshur, God help us!'

Pride must be pinched. A reproof to one who complains of tight boots, garments, &c.

Put a pitch plaster on your mouth=Be silent.

Put in with the bread and pull'd out with the cakes. Spoken of a stupid person: one 'half-baked,' as folk sometimes say.

Rub your sore eye with your elbow, i. e. not at all.

Sam who? *Warw.* A street phrase: a sort of contemptuous 'put off.' *Exs.* 'I'll punch your head;' 'I'll tell your gaffer!' *Ans.* 'Sam who?'

Shake your { shirt } and give the crows a feed. Said by
 { shift }
 way of insult. It implies lousiness.

Shameful leaving is worse than shameful eating.

Sharp work for the eyes, as the boy said when the wheel went over his nose.

She is so.

'Means a female expects to become a mother; probably this delicate phrase was originally accompanied with a position of the hands and arms in front of the person speaking, indicative of a promising amplitude.'—Huntley, *Gloss. of the Cotswolds*, 1868, p. 19.

The phrase is, however, common in the Midlands, as is 'She is like that,' to which the above remarks may again apply.

She'll make the lads sigh at their suppers. Said of a pretty or attractive girl.

Sh . . . n luck is good luck. Said by one who treads accidentally into excrement, or is befouled by mischance. This superstition, if superstition it be, probably owes its existence to an ancient term for ordure—*gold* or *gold dust*: and these in turn probably originated from the agricultural value of dung, or perhaps from its natural colour. Mr. Thomas Wright, F.S.A., says—

'The Anglo-Saxon vocabularies have preserved another name *gold hordhus*, a gold treasure house, or gold treasury, which is still more curious from its connexion with the name *gold finder* or *gold farmer*, given as late as the seventeenth century to the cleaners of privies. It is at this time still in use in Shrewsbury to designate such men.'—*Uricornium (Wroxeter)*, 1872, footnote, p. 146.

Short and sweet, like a donkey's gallop. Some say, 'like a roast maggot.'

Silence in the pigmarket, and let the old sow have a grunt.

Sit on your thumb till more room do come. A reply to a child that continually says, 'Where shall I sit?'

Six of one, and half a dozen of the other. Said of opposite parties in a quarrel, misdemeanour, scheme, &c., when the right or wrong of the matter in question cannot be fixed on either side with certainty.

Slow and steady wins the race.

Sneeze-a-bob, blow the chair bottom out! *Warw.* Said when a person sneezes.

Some day, or never at the farthest. An answer to some such question as, 'When will you bring me a present?'

Sound love is not soon forgotten.

Spare 'em. The limbo of queer or uncouth folk: e. g. 'He comes from Spare 'em.'

Spotted and spangled like Joe Danks's Devil. *Warw.* According to report this Joe Danks was an itinerant showman, who exhibited a wretched creature whose attractions comprised a skin eruption and a spangled suit.

Sticks and stones will break my bones, but names will never hurt me! Said by one youngster to another calling names.

Straight off the reel = Without hindrance.

That cock won't fight. Said of an unsatisfactory plan, argument, &c.

That won't hold water. A phrase of similar meaning.

That won't pay the old woman her ninepence. Said of aught not equivalent to given value, in money or kind.

That 'll tickle your gig. *Warw.* There seems to be some play on *gig*, a wanton, and *gig*, slang=pudendum. The phrase is now used of anything likely to cause mirth, or even brisk movement of body.

That's a cock. Said after spitting, should the spittle contain a clot of mucus.

That's a rhyme if you 'll take it in time. Said by one who 'drops into poetry' by accident.

That's about my barror. This, in the North Midlands, signifies that some job, action, or feat is within the speaker's capacity. By 'barror' is intended, possibly, *barrow-load*.

That's it if you can dance it. *Glouc.* Equivalent to 'If the cap fits, wear it.'

That's the chap that gnaw'd the {cheese
bacon}. Points out
a person guilty of some offence.

That's the last the cobbler threw at his wife. Said to end an argument. The play is on 'last.' Actually, the *last word* is meant.

That's the stuff for trousers. This phrase, which once had a definite meaning, no doubt, is now freely used of any good thing.

That's what you are! i. e. a snout. A street phrase, and deadly insult. The insulter blows his nose, and then says the say. The insulted one sometimes says 'There's two friends parted.'

The best of the {boiling}
 {bunch}. Spoken of the worthy member of
 some family or company.

The bigger the man, the better the mark, i. e. to aim, or strike at in combat.

The colour of the devil's nutting bag. Said of anything dingy or bad-coloured.

The devil hung in chains. *Warw.* A cooking turkey dressed with sausages.

The devil knows many things because he is old.

The { dustman }
 { sandman's } come into your eyes, i. e. you are sleepy ;
 usually addressed to children.

The ghost of Old Flam. *Warw.* Any mysterious noise is said to be caused by this spectre.

The more hazelnuts the more bastard children. *Glouc.*

The people of Clent are all Hills, Waldrons, or devils.
Worc. Some of the old people remember this proverb.
 Amphlett, *Short Hist. Clent*, 1890, states that before 1600,
 30 entries of Hill, 18 of Waldron, 67 of Sparrey, 37 of Coxe
 are registered in the parish books. Afterwards the Hills
 and Waldrons multiplied exceedingly.

The smock is nearer than the petticoat.

The tops of the potatoes [&c.] have the soot bag over them,
i. e. have been blackened by the frost.

The very devil chock! i. e. chokefull of the devil.

The way Gandy hops. Expressive of the tendency of one's
wishes or deeds.

The Welsh ambassador = The cuckoo.

The Wooden Hill. The stair. 'To go up the wooden hill' =
to go to bed.

There are more { houses }
 { parsons } than parish churches.

There were only two that came over in the same boat with
him, and one is dead.

There's more old [ale] in you than fourpenny. Said to
a sharp-witted person. Fourpenny is beer at 4d. per quart.

There's no cock's eyes out. *Black Country*. Said when
a matter goes off tamely, or if expectations are not realized.
It recalls the days of cockfighting.

There's no profit got from feeding pigs but their muck
and their company.

There's nothing done without trouble, except letting the
fire out.

Thirteen pence out of a shilling.

Through the wood, and through the wood, and pick up
a crooked stick at last.

Throw your { orts }
 { rubbish } where you throw your love. This
is admonitory, not a piece of advice: some add 'and in
bigger pieces!'

'Tis a blessed heat, tho', as the old woman said when her
house was on fire.

To be a cup too low.

To be born with no gizzard, i. e. with a poor digestion.

To be brother and Bob, i. e. hand and glove.

To be down in the mouth.

To be down on one's duff. *Warw.* i. e. down on one's luck ;
or in the dumps.

To be full of good keep.

To be measured for a new suit of clothes = To have a
thrashing.

To be off the hinges = To be out of temper, or in bad spirits.

To be on the wrong side of the hedge = To be badly situated
in any circumstance.

To be put to one's trumps = To be embarrassed.

To be sick of the simples, i. e. silly. In *Warw.* they say to
the performer of a foolish action, 'I'll have you cut for the
simples.'

To be struck all of a heap = To be surprised.

To be the very spawn of a person. *Worc. ; Glouc.* i. e. exactly
like. Some say 'the very spit : ' e. g. 'He looks as like his
father as if he was spit out of his mouth.'

To be up in the boughs = To be out of temper. *Worc. ; Glouc.*
Lawson, *Upton-on-Severn Words, &c.*, 1884.

To be whitewashed = To pass through the bankruptcy court.

To blow one up skyhigh = To rate soundly.

To box Harry and chew rag, i. e. to go on short commons.
In North Britain should one say, 'What's for dinner?'—
when there is some uncertainty from want or other cause—
the answer would be *Cat's teeth and clinkins*. In *Glouc.* the
reply is, 'Barley-chaff dumplings sugared with wool.'

To break a man's back = To ruin him.

To catch the chat = To receive a reprimand.

To clear one's feathers = To get out of debt, rub off old
scores, &c.

To {come back}
 {turn up} like a bad half-penny.

To come off with a whole skin.

To come off with flying colours.

To crock up = To store.

To cry roast meat. (1) to make known one's good luck. (2) to boast of women's favours.

To dispute with Bellarmin = To quarrel with the bottle. The Bellarmin—a dutch mug or jug—is a varied form of our Toby Tossput, Greybeard, &c. : but the face upon it was popularly likened to the visage of Cardinal Bellarmin, the bitter opponent of the reform party in the Netherlands, in the latter part of the sixteenth and early part of the seventeenth centuries.

To draw in one's horns = To lose ground in argument.

To draw the long bow = To exaggerate, to lie.

To draw the yoke together = To work in concert.

To drink like a fish.

To drink like an ass, i. e. when thirsty only.

To eat enough for three bears.

To fall into the huckster's hands = To be cheated, duped.

To feel all overish.

To fetch copper = To strike fire from stone with iron. Youngsters of *Warw.* and *Staff.* run swiftly along the paved side-walks striking sparks therefrom with their nailed shoes, and use the phrase.

To fix the bottom on one = To become a parasite.

To fly one's kite. Brewer, *Dict. Phrase and Fable*, says, *To fly the kite* is 'to raise the wind, or obtain money on bills, whether good or bad. It is a Stock Exchange phrase, &c.' In *Warw.* a very different meaning is understood, i. e. 'to shake a loose leg,' or enjoy one's-self.

To follow one's ear = To go out of one's way to discover the source of a distant noise.

To fret the guts to fiddle-strings.

To get behind the wicket.

To get more kicks than ha'pence.

To get on the blind side of any one.

To get the forehorse by the head = To get out of debt :
to see one's way clear, &c.

To get used to a thing like an eel to skinning.

To give one Bell Tinker ! = To beat, as tinkers clout a pot.

To give one the bag to hold = To cozen, cheat, &c.

To go away with the breech in the hand = To retire chap-fallen. 'Breech' is substituted for the more vulgar word. Sometimes it is said of a man who 'gets the wrong end of the stick' in a matter that 'He goes off hopper-a . . . d.'

To go home with the parish lantern. *Worc.* i. e. the moon.

To go off like one o'clock, i. e. 'with as little delay as a workman gets off to dinner when the clock strikes one.'
—*Lectures on the Science of Language*, by Prof. Max Müller, M.A., 1885, i. 69.

To go out of one's own country and all others, into Walsall. *Staff.* Walsall was formerly regarded as a rough, 'ill-conditioned' place, inhabited by boors. There is a tale that a pedestrian had need to ask passers-by the way to this place. He said to the first man he met, 'Is this the way to Walsall?' The reply was 'Ah!' The second man he questioned replied 'I suppose so.' The third answered 'Go to H—!' 'Thank you,' said the pedestrian, 'I am evidently nearing your town.'

To go scratching on.

To have a dog in one's belly = To be ill-tempered.

To have a fling at a man = To make him a mark for abuse.
The phrase 'To have one's fling,' i. e. to indulge in one's liberty, has no bearing on it.

To have a grumbling in the gizzard = To be ill-content.

To have a screw loose = To be out of sorts, &c. It is also used of a demented person.

To have been priming up, i. e. drinking.

To have but one eye, and squint of that.

To have dropped a watch in the bottom of a rick. *Worc.*
 'A jocular hypothesis,' says Lawton, *Upton-on-Severn Words*,
 &c., 'to account for the cutting or turning of a rick which
 has become overheated.'

To kick up Bob's a-dying = To make noisy merriment.

To leather one's pig = To drub, actually, or in argument.

To look as if one had been drawn through a hedge back-
 wards.

To look like a boil'd turnip, i. e. sickly. In *Worc.* one may
 hear, 'He looks as if he'd been eaten and spew'd up again.'
 In *Warw.* they say, 'You look as if you had murdered
 a turnip and washed your face in its blood.'

To look like a dog that has burn'd his tail, i. e. ashamed,
 discomposed. Ray has, 'lost his tail.'

To look two ways for Sunday. Said of the improvident.

To make a maygame of one = To mock, rail, &c.

To make brick walls = To swallow without chewing: to eat
 greedily.

To make one dance without a fiddle = To give a drubbing.

To make the neddy, i. e. a fortune, or large profit.

To-morrow goes by of itself.

To part with dry lips, i. e. without drinking.

To pick up a knife = To have a bad fall in riding.

To play Hell and Tommy with one. *Midlands.*

To play sure play, i. e. with all the points in one's keeping.

To play the bear with one = To harass, to vex. In *Glouc.*
 'To play the very Buggan with one.' Huntley, *Gloss. of*
the Cotswold, 1868, p. 19, has the latter phrase. Buggan
 = Old Bogey, Satan, or any evil spirit.

To pop about like a parched pea on a shovel. 'Like a pea
 on a drumhead' is another version.

To pour water on a drowned mouse = To cast out spite
 on one past vengeance.

To preach over one's liquor = To crack up its excellence as an excuse for drinking.

To put down one's dripping pan = To pout the under lip.

To put one's spoon into the wall = To die. *Worc. & Glouc.*

To put two and two together = To establish truth by reasoning.

To quarrel like fighting cocks.

To ride a free horse to death = To abuse one's patience or kindness.

To ride rusty.

To set the dice upon one = To cheat, to gull. *Vulg.*

To sing like a Bromwich throstle. *Staff.* A 'Bromwich throstle' is a donkey. West Bromwich is the place meant.

To sleep like a pig.

To spite one's belly for the sake of one's back, i. e. to stint one's self of food to provide fine clothes.

To spite one's nose for the sake of one's face, i. e. for the offence of one's face. Another form is 'Don't cut off your nose to spite your face.'

To stand to one's pan-pudding = To be firm: to hold to a position.

To stare like a throttled Isaac.

To stick up one's stick = To die. *Worc.*

To stink like a herring.

To swear like a trooper.

To take tea in the kitchen = To pour tea from the cup into the saucer, and drink it from this.

To take to one's heels = To retreat.

To take up the cudgels for any one = To fight another's battles.

To talk the leg off an iron pot = To chatter incessantly. It is sometimes said of a talkative person that he or she 'would talk a horse's [or donkey's] hind leg off.'

To tan the hide = To chastise.

To throw a thing in one's { teeth } = To reproach.
dish }

To throw cold water on a thing = To decry.

To trim one's jacket = To thrash.

To tumble to pieces = To give birth to a child. This repulsive, and, one might add, irrelevant phrase is common.

To turn up the eyes like a duck at thunder. An inferior, or corrupted version is, 'like a dying duck in a thunder-storm.'

To walk an Alderman's pace, i. e. sedately, with gravity.

To walk like a cat in pattens, i. e. in a pottering way.

To walk like a cat on hot bricks, i. e. in a jerky fashion.

To warm the cockles of one's heart = To enjoy to the very core.

To watch one's waters = To keep an eye on a person ; to follow his movements.

To wear the yellow = To be jealous. 'To wear the yellow' meant, among old authors, to be free, one's own master, or a bachelor, e. g. 'Give me my yellow hose again.'—Old song.

To wipe a person's eye, i. e. see what he does not see.

To work like a thresher.

To work upon the raw.

To-morrow's the day that never came yet, but the name of the day comes every week.

Too big for his boots. Said of one overbearing or supercilious in manner.

Too much for one, and not enough for two, like the Walsall man's goose. 'The hungry man from Walsall' is the title of a comic song. Poole, *Archaic and Provincial Words of Staff.*, 1880, p. 25, says—

'The presumed foundation for this proverb is, that a Walsall man, when asked if he and his wife were going to have a goose for their Christmas dinner, replied "No;" for said he, "the goose was a silly bird—too much for one to eat, and not enough for two."'

Too thick to thrive. Said of live stock too abundant in a place.

Top bird of the basket.

Touch and go.

Trying to look as modest as an old w . . . e at a christening.

Glouc. Said of a woman who affects a chaste manner on occasion.

Two heads are better than one, even if the one's a sheep's.

An extended version of the well-known and ancient proverb. 'A sheep's' head, in folk figure, means a daft or un-reasoning head. There seems to be a country joke on *two heads*, which has several forms. Mr. Hazlitt, *Proverbs*, 1882, has, 'Two heads are better than one, quoth the woman, when she took her dog with her to the market.'

Two swedes to a ton of mutton. *Warw.* A formula used by one who does not wish to gamble for high stakes. 'I'll bet you a button' belongs to the same class of saying.

Two-year breeders never ha' done. *Warw.* Said of married people whose first children are born one child two years after the other.

Up a daisy! Addressed to a child when taking it up into the arms; or in lifting it from the ground after a fall.

Walsall Whofflers, i. e. bandy legs. Possibly from *whiffle whoffle*, to shake. The inhabitants jocularly assert that their shaky knees are caused by ascending so many steps to church. Standing and working at the bench, with bent legs, for ease, is the true cause of the peculiarity others say.

Wash together, wipe together, fall out and fight together.

We shall live till we die, like Tantarabobas.

Weeds don't spoil.

What's a cat but its skin?

What's a penny made of? This is a street jibe uttered in the hearing of a policeman. The answer is 'Copper!' *Copper*, from the slang verb *to cop*, i. e. catch, signifies constable.

What's the good of a well without a bucket? 'Well' is an exclamation of surprise, greeting, inquiry, &c. It is often, too, a palliative, or the introduction to an excuse, or poor argument. The phrase given is said in reply to these last usages. To the former, the jesting answer is, 'That's what David said to Nell.'

When the monkey jumps = When inclination prompts.

When the sun shines on both sides of the hedge, i. e. never. Frequently said to children that inquire when their parents will take them for an outing, or bring presents. Mr. Denham has, 'The sun shines on both sides of the hedge,' and states that it signifies the position of that body at meridian. I venture to assert, however, that the former is the better reading.

Who stole the donkey? Shouted after the wearer of a white felt hat. The idea seems to be that the hide of the animal was used to make the hat.

Who stole the donkey's dinner? *Answer.* 'Him with the straw brimmer.' Even in Canada a straw hat is called 'the donkey's breakfast.'

Winking and blinking like a rat in a sinkhole.

With a whiz, i. e. Giddily.

With half an eye. Usually spoken of 'the mind's eye:' as, 'A man may see it [the point of the matter in question] with half an eye.'

Worcester, poor, proud, and pretty. Mrs. Chamberlain, *West Worc. Words*, 1882, p. 39, says of this well-known phrase, 'It is proverbial that the Worcester ladies are poor, proud, and pretty. That the accusation of pride may be brought against the Worcester people generally is proved by their saying that 'Ours is the only county that can produce everything necessary for its own consumption.'

Worse and worse, like Povey's foot. Robertson, *Gloss. Glouc.*, 1890. Povey = an owl. The phrase is used in other counties. Hartshorne, *Salopia Antiqua*, 1841, thought that some man named Povey had a swollen foot which became proverbial. He preserves the Shropshire variant, 'as large as Povey's foot.'

You are come like snow in harvest, i. e. unexpectedly. A person wearing a sour expression is said to look 'as pleasant as snow in harvest.' Ray includes a version amongst 'Scotch proverbs.' It is, however, common in the Midlands.

You be like Jimmy Broadstock's turkeycock, stand and sit. 'Sit 'e down, Gearge!' 'No, I be a gwain while I be a standin'!' 'O you be like,' &c. This Broadstock, folks say, was a farmer near Cheltenham, and he owned a ridiculous he-bird that used to stand astride over the eggs—thinking, no doubt, to help to hatch—when the hen left her nest for food.

You have done it in a dish, i. e. cleverly.

You mean pudding and I mean pork, i. e. we talk of different matters. It seems to be a form of the old proverb—

'I talk of chalk and you of cheese.'—Dyke's *English Proverbs*, 1709, p. 54.

Ray gives an Italian phrase of the same kind, 'Io ti domando danari e tu mi rispondi coppe.' In the Midlands, when one wanders in argument, another replies, 'What's that to do with pork?'

You might as well rub your backside with a brickbat. Said of an action that would cause unnecessary hardship or infliction.

You might { put } it in your eye and see none the worse.
 { feel }

Spoken of a small portion of anything.

You must not expect perfumes in a pigsty. In Herbert's *Outlandish Proverbs*, 1640, we get, 'Look not for musk in a dog's kennel.'

VOCABULARY.



These words are not in the printed glossaries of the four counties, nor in Halliwell's *Dict. Archaic and Provincial Words*, 2, 8vo. 1878; Wright's *Dict. Obsolete and Provincial English*, &c.

Applefoot=Apple turnover. *Glouc.*

Attwood=A silly fellow. *Warw.*

Ayzam-jayzam=Equitable; fair and square. 'Upright and down straight' is an old term of the same meaning.

Backfriend=A small piece of loose skin near the base of a finger nail. *Warw.*

Bancel, *v. a.*=To beat out, to drive. *Glouc.*

Batters=Railway or canal banks. *Tamworth.*

Bob-a-lantern=A turnip lantern. *Warw.*

Bob 'owler
or
Bob bowler } =The tiger moth. *Warw.*

Bodge, *v. a.*=To prod or pierce with an instrument. Near Tamworth, **Bodger**=tailor.

Bread and cheese=The leaves and young shoots of hawthorn hedges. *Warw.*

Bug=A clot of mucus from the nose. *Warw.*

Bullyhead=A tadpole. *Warw.*

Butter-my-eye=A butterfly. *Warw.*

Caggy or **Keggy**=Lefthanded.

Chabble or **Chobble**, *v. a.*=To chew. *Glouc.*

Chatterwater=Tea. *Modern.*

Chelp, *v. a.*=To talk overmuch. *Chelping* is replying or chattering to one's elders, without respect.

Chucky pig=A young pig.

Chuff=Bread ; sometimes, but not often, used broadly for food.
Warw.

Clozam, *v. a.*=To appropriate. *Warw.*

Codge, *v. a.*=To cobble, or mend clumsily. *Warw.* See 'Modge.'

Corkle=The core of fruit.

Cowge, *v. a.*=To pilfer, to steal forcibly. *Warw.* See 'Rant.'

Cows and calves. Children sometimes rub their moist hands, after play, and work up little rolls of dirt-charged moisture. These they term 'cows and calves.' *Glouc.*

Crap, *v. n.*=To discharge excrement.

Cunnythumb. To shoot with a *cunnythumb* is to discharge a marble with the thumb released from far beneath the forefinger. *Warw.* ; *Worc.*

Daddies and Mammies=The dust-charged collections of moisture that gather between the toes after a walk, &c. *Glouc.*

Devil's oatmeal=Cowparsnip (?). *Warw.*

Dirty Dan'l [*Daniel*]=Treacle.

Docker me! *excl.*, e. g. 'Docker me if I do!'

Dogger=A mallet or bat, comprising a handle fitted to a heavy cylindrical end, used in a game differing from *knur and spell* in that a one-nosed tipcat is used instead of a ball. *Warw.*

Donkey=A four-square block on which marbles are placed to be shot at. The term is also applied to a board pierced at intervals, each hole having a number above it, at which marbles are discharged in the hope of their passing through some hole of high value. The numbers represent the marbles that the holder of the donkey must pay if the shooter be successful. The shooter loses his marbles that strike the donkey without passing through a hole. *Warw.*

Dummox=Clay marbles of inferior quality, 'pots.' *Warw.*

Dummy=A candle. *Warw.*

Dunnekin }
 or } = A privy, jakes. *Warw.*
Donnykin }

Durgey=A dwarf. Also an adjective, e. g. 'A *durgey* little man. In other counties, according to Halliwell, *durgan*. (*Ang. Sax.* Dveorg, a dwarf: *Goth.* Duergar, dwarfs.)

'E-stich-'em-stich=Hasty pudding. *Glouc.*

Faggot=A small savoury pudding of liver, lights, &c., chopped small. *Warw.*

Footstich=A footstep.

Frum=Concupiscent, big with desire. This is the exact *Warw.* meaning. It has other meanings in other counties.

Fudge, v. n.=To advance the hand unfairly when discharging a marble. *Hodge* is the word near Tamworth.

Gaubshite=A filthy boor. 'A jolter-yeded (headed) *gaubshite*' is an insulting phrase in *Warw.* But see Northall's *English Folk-Rhymes*, p. 304 'Gobbinshire, Gobbinshire,' &c.

Glozzer=A perfect cast or throw of a spinning top.

Hatredans=Ill tempers, 'tantrums.' *Glouc.*

Haunty=Uneasy with desire. It is equal to the Scotch 'fidgin-fain.'

Hill, v. a.=To tuck or round a child up in bed. (*Hill*, v. a. to cover, is a good old English word. Mr. Halliwell quotes *MS. Lincoln. A. i. 17 f. 134* as an example.) But a child may be covered and yet not *hilled* up. It is generally the last thing a woman does before she leaves the bedroom of a child. *Hilling* or *heeling*, the round back of a book, seems to be formed from this verb. *Warw.*

Hodge=The belly, e. g. 'To stuff one's hodge.' *Warw.*

Holy-falls=Trousers buttoned breeches fashion, having the flap, not the fly front.

Howk or **yowk, v. n.**=To howl.

Inchy-pinchy=Progressive leap-frog. *Warw.*

Itching-berries=The berries of the dogrose. They contain woolly, prickly seeds, and these, the children put down their playmates' backs.

Jackbannel or **Bannock**=The minnow. *Warw.* Halliwell has 'Jack Barrel,' but this is never heard. In his edition of Sharp's *Warw. Gloss.* he has 'Jackbannel,' however. But bannock is more usual.

Jank=Excrement. *Jankhole*=privy, jakes, midden, miskin. *Warw.*

Jibber and jumbles=Sweetmeats. *Stratford-on-Avon.*

Joey=The green linnet. *Warw.*

Jole, v. a.=To knock or bump another's head against an obstacle.

Kit=A flock of pigeons. *Warw.*

Knurley or **knuz**=(1) The ball of hard wood used in the game of shindy or bandy. (2) *adj.* e. g. 'A knurley little man' =one hard, compact, sturdy of make.

Maid=A wooden beetle used to pound clothes in the washing, or maiding-tub, a dolly. *Warw.*

Mecklekeckle=Poor in quality, or fibre: e. g. 'A meckle-keckle sort of fellow.' Mr. Halliwell states that keckle-meckle, *sub.* is the Derbyshire miner's term for poor ore. *Glouc.*

Miller's dogs=Caterpillars. *Glouc.* See 'Woolly-bear.'

Modge, v. a.=To work badly. Frequently used with *codge*, e. g. 'Don't codge and modge at that patch any longer.' *Warw.*

Morris! *imper.* = Be off. *Warw.; Worc.*

Munch, v. a.=To maltreat. The substantive is the same, e. g. 'She is a cruel munch to her children.' *Warw.*

Nammus! *imper.* = Be off. *Warw., &c.*

Nick-and-brick=A variation of chuck-farthing, the dividing line between two bricks in a pavement affording the mark.

Nineter = An artful youngster. *Warw.* Halliwell has *nineted*, wicked, perverse, *South*.

Nogman = A numskull. *Glouc.*

Ockerdicker = A greasy-looking black pebble, striped with some other colour, regarded as a lucky stone. I do not think the word is of old standing in *Warw.* It probably belongs much further north.

Padgell, *v. n.* To trifle; *adj.* padgelling, e. g. 'a padgelling way of paying a debt;' i. e. little by little. *Warw.*

Peff = Punishment. 'To give a man peff' is to thrash him. *Warw.*

Pell, *v. a.* = To bare, e. g. 'Don't pell your hair back so.' *Glouc.*

Pewey = The pea-linnet. *Warw.*

Pithering, *a.* = Trifling. *Warw.* Halliwell has *pither*, to dig lightly, to throw up earth very gently. *Kent.*

* **Podge**, *v. a.* = To give a blow with the fist, to punch. *Warw.*

Poke or powk = A sty. *Warw.* This is the Shropshire meaning, too, according to Hartshorne. In other counties it seems to be used for any pimple.

Pollydoddle = A man who potters about at woman's work; a mollycoddle.

Polt, *v. a.* = To beat or knock. *Glouc.*

Pup, *v. a.* = To crepitate from the anus. *Warw.*

Rant, *v. a.* = To steal by force. Boys use this term to signify forcible appropriation of marbles or other toys. It is also used of forcible and undue familiarities with females. *Warw.*

Rodney = A helper on canal paths; the one that opens the locks.

Roozles = Wretchedness of mind; the miserables.

Say, *v. n.* = To micturite. Wright, *Dict. Obsolete and Provincial English*, has 'say,' to strain thro' a sieve. *Leic.*

Scouse, *v. a.* = harry, to drive. *Glouc.*

Scruff = A worthless fellow, a wastrel. *Warw.*

Scrumps = Apples. *Warw.*

Seven-coloured linnet = Goldfinch.

Shining = Stealing—particularly apple stealing. *Warw.*

Sigh, *v. n.* To waste, to fade, as 'the sighing away of a boil,' &c.

Skrinsh = The smallest possible portion of anything.

Sogs = Gooseberries. 'Goozgogs' is another common term. *Warw.*

Soysed, I'll be. *Exclam.*

Sprightlie up, *imper.* = Be brisk, lively (sprightly). *Warw.*

Squilch = A 'blind' boil. *Glouc.*

Squit = Nonsense. *Warw.*

Stitchwhile = A moment. Generally used in conjunction with *every*, as, 'every stitchwhile.' *Glouc.*

Strommock, *v. n.* = To walk ungainly.

Syke = Bacon. *Stratford-on-Avon.*

Taw = The mark from which players start for a race, jump, cast stones, &c. 'Take off taw,' i. e. leap or start from the line.

Thunderball = The poppy. *Warw.* Many glossaries have 'thunderbolt.' It is believed by children that to pluck it will draw down the 'bolts of heaven' on them. Venus and Jove—or possibly Venus and Vulcan—seem to be in conjunction here.

Tittymog = A child frequently at the breast. 'Meg,' or 'Moggy,' is, in several counties, a term applied to a calf. Another term for a suckling is 'lugtit.'

Trollymog, *v. n.* = To walk about heavily and aimlessly. 'Don't let's go trollymogging about any more.' *Lichfield.* In Worcestershire they say 'loblolling.'

Wingell, v. n. = To murmur or whimper incessantly. Hartshorne has it in his *Salopia*.

Woolly-bear = A caterpillar. *Warw.* In other parts of the country, caterpillars are called 'Cats and kittens.'

Wrie or rile, v. n. = To fidget on another's lap, or to get up and down on another's knees. It may be a corruption of wriggle.

✧

.

.

Oxford .

HORACE HART, PRINTER TO THE UNIVERSITY.

LAKELAND AND ICELAND

BEING

A Glossary of Words

in the

*Dialect of Cumberland, Westmorland
and North Lancashire*

WHICH SEEM ALLIED TO OR IDENTICAL WITH THE
ICELANDIC OR NORSE

TOGETHER WITH

*COGNATE PLACE-NAMES AND SURNAMES, AND A SUPPLEMENT
OF WORDS USED IN SHEPHERDING, FOLK-LORE
AND ANTIQUITIES*

BY THE

REV. T. ELLWOOD, M.A.

RECTOR OF TORVER

AUTHOR OF 'LEAVES FROM THE ANNALS OF A MOUNTAIN PARISH
IN LAKELAND'

London

PUBLISHED FOR THE ENGLISH DIALECT SOCIETY

BY HENRY FROWDE, OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS WAREHOUSE
AMEN CORNER, E.C.

—
1895

Oxford

HORACE HART, PRINTER TO THE UNIVERSITY

INTRODUCTION

IN the year 1869, and for one or two years following, Dr. Kitchin, now Dean of Durham, took up his abode at Brantwood, near to this parish and on the opposite margin of Coniston Lake, and while there he had in hand, as a Delegate of the Clarendon Press, Oxford, the proofs of Cleasby and Vigfusson's *Icelandic Dictionary*, which was then passing through the press. As a native of Cumberland, I had long before this been in the habit of collecting characteristic old words of the Cumberland and Furness dialect, and Dr. Kitchin kindly asked me to look over those proofs to see whether I could suggest any affinities between the Icelandic and our Northern forms. A careful comparison convinced me that there was a remarkable resemblance in some words, and an identity in others, both in form and meaning; that this resemblance was so general that it could not be owing to any mere accidental circumstance; and that the older the words found in our dialect, the more closely did they and the Icelandic seem to be allied. It occurred to me then that the task of collecting such words of the dialect of Cumberland, Westmorland, and Lancashire North of the Sands, as seemed to have identity or close affinity in form and usage with the Icelandic, would be one means of tracing out the origin of this dialect, and hence in some measure the origin of

those by whom this dialect was spoken; and as we have in Lakeland words and usages almost as primitive as they have in Iceland, we could, I thought, trace some portion at any rate of our native language a great way towards its primitive or parent stock.

I thought also that, as many of the old customs and superstitions in Lakeland are fast dying out, just as the old Norse words that represent them have become or are rapidly becoming obsolete, it must be now or never with me in commencing the undertaking, if I wished permanently to note down the customs and vocables of the people amongst whom the whole of my life has been spent.

I have worked at intervals at the task of collecting these words for a period of now upwards of twenty-seven years; and though I have doubtless in some instances done over again what others have done much better before me, yet in other instances I imagine I have unearthed and identified words and customs of the Northmen yet to be found amongst our Dalesmen, of which not any notice had been taken before.

Dr. A. J. Ellis, in his fifth volume of *Existing Dialects as compared with Early English Pronunciation*, gives fifteen varieties of the Cumberland dialect, ten of the Westmorland dialect, and seven of the dialect of Lancashire North of the Sands, that is, of Furness and Cartmel. These differences are, I think, only phonetic, and do not include any radical or derivative differences; and if you find any undoubted Norse word in the dialect of any portion of that area of which I have spoken, the chances are that it has survived in every other rural portion of that district, provided that that portion has 'an oldest inhabitant' with years long enough and memory keen

enough to retain the customs and vocables of sixty or seventy years ago. I refer to Dr. Ellis in this connexion with great pleasure. I corresponded with him on the subject of the Cumberland and Furness dialect from 1872 close up to the time of his death. At times for weeks a voluminous correspondence kept passing between us; he took the dialect in its phonetic, while I tried so far as I could to examine it in its derivative aspect; but throughout this correspondence Dr. Ellis was always most willing to communicate anything I required from his unrivalled word lists and researches. The last communication I received from him was with the present of the concluding volume of his great work¹ upon the subject; and shortly afterwards, having completed in these volumes what may, I think, be regarded as his life-work, when his task was over he fell asleep.

It seems in many instances to be the opinion of philologists who have treated upon our dialect as derived from the Norsemen that, as they were plunderers, so all names and habits of plundering must be referred to them. A careful study, however, of the words of the following Glossary seems to point to a very different conclusion. The remarkable thing about them is that they evince the peaceful disposition of those who first settled here and left their language. The great bulk of the words are field names and farm names—the terms applied to husbandry operations, and names for the keeping and rearing of sheep and cattle or used in their care or management; words applied to butter-making, cheese-making and dairy

¹ The general title of this work is 'On Early English Pronunciation with Especial Reference to Shakespeare and Chaucer.' Published for the Early English Text Society and the Philological Society, London.—Part I in 1869.—Part V in 1889. Part V deals more especially with existing dialects as compared with Early English Pronunciation.

operations generally, and the domestic duties and concerns of everyday life. In pursuing this study it has been of great service to me that I have never lived outside the district in which the words peculiar to this dialect are still retained; and that I have lived generally in the most rural, the most isolated, and consequently the most unchanged portions of it, that my word lists were obtained where my life was spent—amongst a people where the earliest words and customs are retained if they are retained anywhere; and from living amongst them I have always had opportunities of getting these words from those who speak them in their earliest and, therefore, their purest forms.

The country bordering upon the Solway is often pointed out as being the most rich in Cumberland in unchanged dialect forms. It was in this country I was born and lived, being conversant with almost every part of it until I was between seventeen and eighteen years of age. For three years I lived near the Cumbrian Border to the East of Carlisle, where phonetically a very different dialect is spoken, approximating very much to the Lowland Scotch of Annandale, still however retaining the characteristic Norse forms.

After this, for two or three years, as a master in the St. Bees' Grammar School, a foundation then *free* for every boy native of Cumberland or Westmorland, I had an opportunity in this, a central Parish on the West Cumberland sea-board, of hearing the dialect of boys who had been born in well-nigh every large and important parish of Cumberland, and also to some extent of Westmorland; while for the last thirty-five years of my life, in a remote mountain parish of the Lancashire Lakeland, I have certainly, in my searchings and wanderings, had the most

ample opportunities of studying the dialect and folk-speech of every nook and corner of the lake country, and of every parish and valley in Lancashire North of the Sands.

I have said that many of the old words of Lakeland (by which term I mean what may be called larger Lakeland, i. e. Lakeland as it includes the whole of Cumberland, Westmorland, and Lancashire North of the Sands) are, like many of the objects and customs which they represent, rapidly becoming obsolete, that the dialect, as represented by its most characteristic words and phrases, is fast disappearing; yet in Cumberland at any rate we have a series of dialect poets, extending over great part of 200 years, who have embalmed in their songs and poetic sketches the words and phrases of our Cumbrian everyday life. They have been poets of the people, and their words and measures still live in the converse of Cumbrians: with those words and measures I have been familiar from childhood, and I seem to have retained them *viva voce*¹ from my earliest recollections. In illustration of the meaning of the words in the Glossary I have quoted copiously from those local dialect poets. Briefly, therefore, I will sketch the position and writings of the chief of them, extending from the early part of last century to the present time.

The first Cumberland dialect poet was the Rev. Josiah Relph. He was born shortly after 1700, and died of consumption in 1743. He became perpetual curate of his native village, Seberingham, and also, as the custom then was, he taught the parish school. Many of Relph's pieces are pastorals and translations into the dialect from Horace,

¹ Most of the editions of the Dialect Poets are so incomplete, omitting even the best pieces, that they have to be retained *viva voce* if retained at all.

Virgil, and Theocritus; and in some of his poems he has very faithfully portrayed the chief characters of the village in which he lived.

Stagg, the next dialect poet, was born about the year 1770 at Burgh-upon-Sands, near Carlisle, and died at Workington in 1823. He was deprived of his sight very early in life. He kept a circulating library at Wigton, and eked out his living partly by acting as a fiddler at dances, fairs, hakes, and merry nights. His pieces, published first by Robertson of Wigton, exhibit truthful pictures of Cumberland scenes, manners and customs, as they existed one hundred years ago. His poem, *The Bridewain, or Bringing Home the Bride*, is the most truthful picture of the keen neck-or-nothing galloping and other amusements which took place at a Cumberland wedding of the olden time. It is a literal description of a marriage which took place in the Abbey Holme, where it is still spoken of as 'The Cote Wedding.'

Sanderson is the next Cumberland poet. Born in 1759, he seems to have lived most of his early life at Seberingham. He spent the closing years of his life at Shield Green, Kirk-linton, where he lived the life of a recluse. He was a great collector of old Cumberland dialect words; and in some of the oldest forms in the following word-lists I have had hints from his sketches. He was the compiler of the first, or at any rate one of the very first, of our Cumberland Glossaries. I have a copy of it which I suppose to be of the earliest, probably of the only edition; it bears the imprimatur 'Jollie, Carlisle, date 1818.' He died in 1829. His end was a melancholy one. The cottage in which he lived by himself, from want of care on his part, took fire in the night; the neighbours were alarmed, and ran to the rescue; he escaped, dreadfully burned, from the flames, and

lay down (he was in his seventieth year) under a tree, much exhausted, a few yards from his own door. His friends meanwhile tried to save what they could of his property. He inquired most anxiously after a box in which his MSS. had been deposited, with the view of the publication of a laboriously corrected edition; being told that the box was consumed, he expired a few minutes after, saying, or rather sighing out, 'Then I do not wish to live.'

Mark Lonsdale was born in 1759 in Caldewgate, Carlisle, and passed through life partly as a teacher and partly as an actor in London and the provinces. He died in 1815 in London, and was interred at St. Clement Danes. He wrote much for the stage. Of his writings in the dialect, *The Upshot* is the ablest and most original dialect poem that has appeared. It is the free sketch of such a Cumberland gathering (see Glossary, under 'Upshot') which really took place about 1780. It consists of about 300 lines, and I know of no piece that approaches it in the correct use and application of old Cumberland words. After continuing for many years in MS. it was published in 1811 in Jollie's *Sketch of Cumberland Manners and Customs*.

Robert Anderson is the Cumberland poet whose works¹ are most widely and most generally known. He was born shortly after 1770, in Carlisle, and died in 1833, at the same place: he was a pattern-drawer by trade. His life was like more lives, a hard struggle for existence, and he fell in his later years into habits of intemperance, which may possibly have had something to do with those feelings of bitterness and misanthropy which he exhibited in the decline of his life. He is matchless as a truthful exponent of the dialect, manners, and customs of Cumbrians. He

¹ Most of the editions of Anderson are very imperfect and incomplete. The most complete I know was published by Robertson, Wigton.

carries us into their homes and their domestic scenes, and lets us hear their quiet fireside chat. He brings us to their fairs and merry-makings, their weddings, their hakes and dances. He depicts their wrestlers and other athletes as the greatest heroes, and lets us know in almost every portion of his writings that, in comparison with other counties,

‘Canny ole Cumberlan caps them o’ still.’

In the Glossary I have quoted so copiously from his writings that a good idea of his style and language may be gathered therefrom.

Rayson was born in 1803 at Aglionby, near Carlisle, and died in 1857. Great part of his life was spent as a country schoolmaster. He was a great favourite with the farmers, writing their letters and making their wills, and received as the principal part of his fee for teaching their children free whittlegate with them, as was customary at that time. His best piece is *Charlie McGlen*.

Dr. Gibson, M.R.C.S. and F.S.A., is, in point of time, the next writer in the Cumberland dialect. Next to Anderson I consider him to be its most successful exponent. For seven years he lived about two miles from here, and had a medical practice which took in Coniston, Torver, Seathwaite, and the Langdales, and this I believe was the time of his greatest literary activity, in which he composed most of his dialect works. They all appeared in a volume entitled, *Folk-speech, Tales, and Rhymes of Cumberland and some districts adjacent*, published by Coward, Carlisle, in 1868.

Of the pieces it includes, I consider *Bobby Banks Bodderment* the best. To this last piece, which I consider the masterpiece of prose in the Cumberland dialect, I have frequently alluded in the Glossary, under the initials B.B.B.

Dr. Gibson was born at Harrington in 1813, and died at Bebington, Cheshire, in 1874.

John Richardson, who spent a long and useful life as parish schoolmaster in the lovely and sequestered Vale of St. John's, near Keswick, has published two volumes of *Cumberland Talk* (Coward, Carlisle, 1871 and 1876). They consist of sketches of Cumberland home life in poetry and prose: they are, especially the first volume, a faithful reflex of the Cumberland dialect and Cumberland habits at present, more especially as they exist in the neighbourhood of Keswick, Threlkeld, and the Vale of St. John. I have quoted from them frequently¹.

In addition to these, I have referred to and quoted from some local poets and anonymous dialect verses which I had either remembered or written down in a list of my own. To these I have referred as *Local Songs*, &c.

For many years I have been a careful reader of, and at times a contributor to, *Notes by the Way*, and other discussions on Westmorland dialect² and place-names in the pages of the *Westmorland Gazette*. This has confirmed my opinion upon the very close connexion and identity that exists between the dialect of Cumberland, Westmorland, and Furness in their place-names and dialect words. Some words I have obtained colloquially, without being able to say exactly when or where; but I can, I think, safely affirm that there is no single word in the Glossary which cannot be evidenced either to exist or to have existed in

¹ Miss Powley, who died at Langwathby in 1883, has written some excellent pieces (prose and poetry) in the Cumberland Dialect, under the title of *Echoes of Old Cumberland*, published by Coward, Carlisle.

² Authors chiefly referred to for Westmorland Dialect are:—*Ann Wheeler's Dialogues*. Rev. T. Clarke's *Specimens of Westmorland Dialect*. Kendal, Atkinson & Pollitt, 1872; and *A Bran New Wark*, by Rev. W. Hutton, 1785 (re-edited for English Dialect Society by Professor W. W. Skeat in 1879).

the meaning assigned to it in the dialect of one or more of the three counties I have named.

Recurring to the Norse element, Mr. Magnússon¹ has most carefully vised and revised, and corrected when required, every word and every phrase of the Norse or Icelandic portion of this work. I am not likely to meet with contradiction when I say that I could not have a greater authority upon that subject.

The fact that this work professes to be a Glossary of the dialect, and not a treatise upon Comparative Philology, precludes me from bringing forward the close connexion between it and the Icelandic so prominently as has been done elsewhere; but I think any one who reads over carefully the words of the one and the other will be convinced that there is a most striking and radical affinity between our Northern English dialects and the words that in language, place-name, and folk-lore are found in the Icelandic or Norse.

¹ Editor of the revised edition of the Icelandic Version of the Bible for the British and Foreign Bible Society, 1866, Joint Translator of the Saga Library, and Author of *Legends of Iceland*.

GLOSSARY

Á. A river, Icelandic. Used very largely as suffix for river-name, as *Hvítá*, white river, formed from a glacial moraine. *Hitá* is hot river, as formed from a hot spring. At page 76 of *Landnáma* it is said of a settler, 'he took land between the hot river and cold river, *Hitá ok Kaldá*.' In *Edda* over one hundred North-English and Scottish rivers or *a*'s are mentioned. In Lakeland this *á* is frequently found suffixed as a river-name, e.g. *Rotha*, *Bratha*, *Greta*, *Wisa*. *Torver* is in old documents called *Torfa*, the name of the river upon which it stands, whose waters (being discoloured by the mossy uplands through which it flows) are therefore called *Torfa*, that is *The turf river*.

Addle or Ettle. In Cumberland, to earn.

'*Addlin* brass,' earning money.

Agate. On gate. See *gate*, discussed in *Whittle Gate*.

We're gotten *agate* = We are making progress.

Akin. Related, of the same race. Icel. *kyn*, race or generation. 'Frá kyni til kyns,' from generation to generation.

Alegar. Vinegar. In West dialect spelled *Allegar* = Ale eager or Ale fermented.

'Ya drop o' *allegar*.'—*Bran New Work*.

Ang-nail. (A.-S. *ang-naegl*, a whitlow.) A piece of nail upon the finger growing out from the other nail, and at times occasioning great pain.

Angry. Painful or inflamed. Icel. *angr*, pain.

Ark. A chest. Meal *ark*, the meal-chest. *Arklid*, a place-name near foot of Coniston Lake. Icel. *örk*, A.-S. *arc*, Lat. *arca*.

Arr. A scar. Icel. *arr*, a scar; Cleasby.

Arval, adj. Anything connected with heirship or inheritance, from Icel. *arfr*, inheritance; used chiefly in reference to funerals. The friends and neighbours of the family of deceased were invited to dinner on the day of the interment, and this was called the Arval dinner, a solemn festival to exculpate the heir and those entitled to the possessions of deceased from the mulcts or fines to the lord of the manor, and from all accusation of having used violence. In later times the word acquired a wider application, and was used to designate the meals provided at funerals generally. Icel. *arfi*, inheritor; Ulph. *arbi*, A.-S. *yrfe*, Dan. *arv*. From *arfr* comes Icel. *erfða-öldr*, Dan. *arveöl*, a funeral feast in Iceland and Denmark corresponding apparently, in solemnity and the general nature of the invitation, with the Arval feast of the North of England. *Arveol* = *arv* + *öl*, Danish, inheritors' ale, is the nearest etymological equivalent of dialect *arval*. Compare Bridal.

Arval Bread. Cakes which each guest received at a funeral.

Arvals. Used of meat and drink supplied at funerals. To drink off the *arvals* = To consume what has been left at a funeral.

Ask, a lizard. Gael. snake or adder.

Assal tooth. A grinder, from Icel. *jaxl*, which Cleashy defines as a jaw tooth or grinder.

At. That, an indeclinable relative pronoun. Corresponds with the Icelandic indeclinable pronoun *at*.

At. Is in Furness used in the sense of 'to' before the infinitive, e.g. 'He telt me *at* gang,' He told me to go. Icel. *at* or *að*, the mark of the infinitive, as '*at* ganga, *at* hlaupa, *at* vita,' to go, to run, to know. Icel. 'Hann bauð them *at* ganga' = Furness, 'He bad them *at* gang.'

Atter. A spider, from *atter*, poison. Icel. *eitr*, poison.

Attercob. A spider's web (cobweb), from *atter*, poison, and *coppa*, a cap or head.

Awns. In Furness, and West and South Cumberland, called *angs*, the beards of barley. Process of separating described under *Fotr*. Icel. *angi*.

Aye. Always or ever. Icel. *æ* = ever or always, *æ* *grænn*, ever green. In the *Landnáma* it is said of the How or burial-mound of Torf-Einarr that in winter and summer it was '*æ* *grænn*' = ever green.

Bain. Near. Icel. *beinn*, straight or short. *Bainest* way, in Cum. and Fur. = *beinstr vegr* in Icel. In the dialect all the degrees of comparison are found—*bain*, *bainer*, *bainest*.

Bairn. A child; lit. anything born. Icel. *barn*, A.-S. *bearn*.

Bakston. An iron plate upon which oat-bread was baked. The name and process seem to correspond with name and use of Icelandic *bakstr-járn*, an iron plate for baking sacramental wafers. But *bakstr-ofn*, baking oven, comes nearer.

Bale-fire. Icel. *bál*, a flame. A series of signal-fires lighted upon the Scottish and Cumbrian borders to denote the outbreak of war. Chancellor Ferguson gives a list of

stations for bale-fires extending along the border from the Solway to the Tyne. Such stations are found commonly in Lakeland, e. g. the Beacon Mountain in High Furness, the Brandrith Mountain at the head of Ennerdale. *Lay of Last Minstrel*, canto iii. 25:

‘Is yon the star o’er Penchryst Pen,
That rises slowly to her ken,
And, spreading broad its wavering light,
Shakes its loose tresses on the night:
Is yon red glare the western star?
O, ’tis the beacon-blaze of war.’

Bang. A blow. Icel. *bang*, hammering, an onomatopoeic word.

Bank. Wards, as denoting direction: as up-*bank*, upwards; down-*bank*, downwards. Icel. *bakkí*.

‘While trees they grow up-*bank*,
While rivers run down-*bank*,
We nivver maun leuk on his marrow agean.’—ANDERSON.

Barrin-oot. The locking-out of the schoolmaster by the scholars at Christmas, who exacted as the conditions of his admittance a certain period of holiday. This is well illustrated by Richardson’s humorous sketch in the dialect entitled *T^r Barrin-oot*.

Barrow, Barf, or Berg. (Icel. *berg*, a mound.) A mound; then a hill. Frequent as place-name and surname in Lake district.

Bauk. Beam to support the roof of a house. Icel. *balkr*, a beam; naval bulk-heads.

Bauks. The crossbeams of a loft upon which the hay was laid.

Bêës or Beece. Used of cows or cattle generally. Evidently a contraction of beasts; or cp. Icel. *báss*.

Beck. (Icel. *bekkr*, Dan. *bæk*.) A small stream or rivulet,

found very generally as common noun and compound of place-name in North of England. *Beckermot*, a village in Cumberland; literally, 'the meeting of the waters.' *Beckermote Scar* is a steep cliff in limestone at the angle of the Nidd (Yorkshire), where it sinks into the ground. *Beckermonds* is the name of a tongue of land in Yorkshire between two streams at their confluence. So the river Eamont was formerly called Amot, from *a*, a stream, and *mot*, meeting. Amot is also the name of a river in Norway, and of several places there situated at the confluence of two streams. In speaking of the vale of Avoca, amongst the Wicklow mountains, Moore has beautifully recorded the strong impression made on the mind by the meeting of waters :

'Oh! there's not in the whole world a valley so sweet
As that vale in whose bosom the wild waters meet—
Oh! the last rays of feeling and life shall depart
Ere the bloom of that valley shall fade from my heart.'

Beel or **Beller**. To bellow. Icel. *baula*. Used of the bellowing of cows or bulls. See under the word **Dow**.

Beild. A shelter. (Properly, anything bylled or built, from O. E. *bylle*, to build.) On high and exposed fells, a shelter of loose stones to protect the sheep from storms. The lair of a fox is also called its *beild*, and seems to correspond with Icel. *bæli*, a den. In the *Creed of Piers Plowman* we have :

'Swich a *bild* bold
Y build upon erth heighte.'

The wild and lonely pass of Nan Beild, at the head of Kentmere, doubtless took its name from such a beild. Near to it is still pointed out the place where a father and his three sons, who had been shepherding, were found dead, locked in each other's arms, under the

shelter of a stone wall, where they had been starved to death. Burns uses the word *bield* in the sense of a shelter in his *Address to a Mountain Daisy*:

'The flaunting flowers our gardens yield
High shelt'ring woods, and wa's maun shield;
But thou beneath the random *bield*
O' clod or stane,
Adorns the histle stibble field,
Unseen, alane.

Berrier. A Thresher. 'Bed-time for *berriers* and supper time for carriers.' Old Cumberland Proverb.

Berry. To thresh with a flail. Icel. *berja*, to strike or thresh.

Bete. To mend or improve the fire. (Icel. *bæta*, A.-S. *betan*, to mend or improve. Fires *bete*.—Chaucer.) To mend, applied to the fire. Hence, rectangular pieces of turf cut from the moss and used for burning, were called *betes* or *peats*, from being used to repair or mend the fire. One of Anderson's songs, dated 1808, is entitled *Peat Leader's Complaint*. In many parts of Cumberland and Lakeland, the peat stack entirely supplied the place of coals. Many houses had only hearth-fires, i. e. fires without grates, consequently nothing but chats and peats could be used for fire-elding. On baking days, when the brandrith was in use or otherwise, a large fire was required; the office of beting the fire was sufficient to employ one person. At night such fires were not altogether extinguished, but the peat embers were 'raked,' as it was called, i. e. the embers were so raked over that they would smoulder until morning. Consequently many fires in the Lake district had never been altogether extinguished for years; and I know the case of a man who possessed his grandfather's fire—the fire never having been altogether extinguished for three generations.

Bewce. A stall for oxen. Icel. *báss*, a boose or stall in a cow-house, as 'binda kú a bás.' Cow and bás go together as in an Icelandic nursery rhyme—'sofa, sofa, selr í eyju, kýr á bási, köttur í búi.'

Bicker. A wooden dish or drinking vessel. Icel. *bikarr*, a large drinking vessel.

Bid. To bespeak attendance. (Icel. *bjóða*.) Applied chiefly to marriages and funerals. The district within which all were invited to funerals was called 'a bidding.' 'As many as ye shall find, *bid* to the marriage.' In the *Landnáma*, the harvest feast is called the '*haust boð*' or harvest bidding.

Bigg. Barley. (Icel. *bygg*, Dan. *bygg*.)

'Ya Thursday he went wi' some *bigg* to the market
An drank wi some neebers he little kent how.'—ANDERSON.

Biggin. A building. Cf. A.-S. *Byggan*, Icel. *Bygging*. Used also in proper names, as Newbiggin, Sunbiggin.

Birk. (O.N. *björk* [collect. *birki*], Dan. *birk*.) The Birch. Names of farms are derived from this word, as The Birks in Seathwaite; so used elsewhere. The surname *Birkett* seems formed of this word with the Norse article suffixed.

Birler. The person who handed round the ale at a Cumberland feast, and whose duty it was to see that the guests generally were provided with drink. Icel. *byrla*, which Vigfusson defines as signifying, to wait upon or hand round the ale at banquets. Magnússon says, 'the word in Icelandic corresponding to *birler* is *byrlari*; and in Iceland the men who assist in carrying drink about to guests at weddings and other feasts are even now so called.'

Bizen. (Icel. *býsn*, a wonder; A.-S. *bisen*, an example.) This word, which in the dialect means a warning or

example, generally goes with 'shem.' 'She's a shem and a *bizen* to aw the hail toun.'—Anderson.

Blained. Half-dry. Generally applied to linen hung out to dry. Dan. *blayne*, to whiten. *Blain* is found in Craven in the sense of whiten; also, to dry, as above.

Blea. Lead-coloured; also blue. Icel. *blá-*, in *blár*, blue. Blea Tarn, between Great and Little Langdale.

Blea-berries. Whortle-berries. Icel. *blá-ber*, Dan. *blaaber*, blue berries, from their blue or livid appearance.

Bleate. Bashful. Icel. *blautr*, timid, effeminate.

'Great is thy power, and great thy fame
Far kenn'd and noted is thy name
And though yon lowin' heugh's thy hame
Thou travels far
And, faith! thou's neither lag nor lame
Nor *bleate* nor *scaur*.—BURNS.

Blin Bile. Blind boil, a boil that does not come to a head, or run.

Blin Tarn. A tarn without visible outlet; Icel. *blindr*, blind. So we have 'a *blind* alley,' without exit.

Bloomery. Ancient smelting furnaces in Cumberland and High Furness, the remains of which are still to be found. The word may be connected with Norse verb *blása*, used for to smelt in *Landnámna Bók*.

Board. Anciently meant table. Still so retained in the phrase 'bed and board,' board and lodgings; 'Board of Trade.' In the Icelandic it still retains the double meaning of board and table. John xii. 2, 'Og Marta gekk fyrir borðum,' Martha served at table.

Bole. Trunk of a tree. Icel. *bolr*.

Bower. The inner room in a cottage. Icel. *búr*. Byre. A cow stall. Both words seem to have come originally

from Icel. *búr*. Common to all Teutonic languages, and in most meaning 'a chamber.'

Brandrith. (Icel. *brandreið*, a grate.) The brandrith in Lakeland was originally an iron tripod, held together by rims of iron, and employed in supporting the girdle-plate which was used above the hearth-fire for baking oat-bread. The name and thing named are gradually passing away, as hearth-fires are being supplanted by modern grates, and oat-cake by wheat-bread; yet there is hardly a valley in Lakeland in which a *brandrith* may not be found and is not yet occasionally used. The Three Shire Stones where the three fair counties meet together upon the top of Wrynose, near the source of the river Duddon, were called 'The Three-Legged Brandrith,' as being the place where the grate for the beacon-fires or bale-fires was placed. It is in a prominent position, and could be seen from each of the three counties—Cumberland, Westmorland, and Lancashire; in fact, the original grate or *brandrith* may have at this point stood partly in each one of them. This word has a still more local significance, for the usual term for the point, generally marked by a large boulder stone where the boundaries of three parishes met was called Brandrith. A mountain near the Great Gable bears the name of 'The Brandrith'; and the place where the rivers Brathay and Rothay meet at their confluence with Windermere is called 'The Brandrith,' because in old times an iron grate was placed there as a beacon which could be seen down the Lake of Windermere. So upon the river Reuss where it flows from Lake Lucerne is an old lighthouse or light-tower which is said to have given its name '*Lucerna*' to the Lake.

Brandrith Stean. A boundary stone at the meeting of

three parishes. There is a huge boulder-stone so called at the western extremity of this parish, which marks the point at which the three parishes of Torver, Blawith and Woodland meet.

Brant. Steep. (Icel. *brattr*, A.-S. *brant*, steep.) Proverb, 'as *brant* as a besom.' Brantwood, on the eastern margin of Coniston Lake, which has been successively the residence of distinguished *literati*, at present the residence of Professor Ruskin, is so called from the *brant* or steep wood which rises behind it.

Bridewain. Bidden wedding or Infaire. A marriage.

Brissett. A wooden frame.

Bruff or Bur. A faint luminous disk round the moon, called technically 'a corona.'

Bummel Bee. (Icel. *buml*, resounding.) The humble bee.

Burn. A stream, equivalent to Beck. (A.-S. *burn*, Gothic *brunna*, a spring; Icel. *brunnr*.)

Busk. A bush. (Icel. *búskr*.)

By. A very common termination of the names of villages. Anderson says:

'There's Harraby and Tarraby,
An Wigganby beseyde,
There's Oughterby and Souterby
An Bys baith far an weyde.'—*Thuirsky Witch*.

In Iceland this is *bær*, *bær*, or *býr*; in Norway, *bō*; in Sweden and Denmark, *by*. This word is very frequent throughout the whole of Scandinavia; and wherever the Scandinavian tribes went and settled the name *by* or *bō* went with them. In the map of Northern England the use of this word marks out the limit and extent of the Norse immigration; e.g. the name Kirkby or Kirby. About twenty or thirty such names are found in maps of the Northern and Eastern counties, denoting churches

built by the Norse or Danish settlers; e.g. Kirkby-in-Furness, Kirkby-in-Kendal, now usually Kendal. Compare *Kirkjubær* in Iceland. In Denmark and Sweden names ending in *by* are almost numberless. (This note I have had in a great measure from Dr. Kitchin, Dean of Durham.)

Bye. Lonely, as a bye place=a lonely place, is connected with this word.

Caimt. Ill-natured or peevish.

Cald. Cold. Icel. *kaldr*, cold. Caldbeck=Icel. *kaldbekkr*.

Cam. The upper portion of a stone fence often formed of sharp serrated stones so as effectually to turn the Herdwick sheep. Icel. *kambr*. Such a cam is called a Yorkshire cam, a ridge or fence on the moors formed by digging two ditches and throwing up a ridge between them. Catcam on Helvellyn seems to be from this word, 'a cam fit to turn a cat.'

Cap. To top or surpass.

'Yer buik larn'd wise gentry, that's seen monie a country
May preach and palaver and brag as they will,
O' mountains, lakes, valleys, woods, watters and meadows
Bit canny auld Cummerlan *caps* them aw still.'—ANDERSON.

Carl. A countryman or one of the commoner or meaner order. Norse *karl*, used in *Landnám* in sense of 'libertus' or freedman. 'Nor the *churl* said to be bountiful.'

Isa. xxxii. 5.

Carlings. Grey pease steeped in water and fried next day in oil or butter, eaten on mid-Lent Sunday or the second Sunday before Easter, called on this account *Carling* Sunday. We have this expressed in the old rhyme naming the Sundays before Easter:—

'Tid, Mid, Misserai
Carling, Palm and Pace Egg-Day.'

It was a very common custom for boys and others to carry their *carlings* in their pockets and salute each other in the house or upon the roads with a handful of them. This Sunday was in earlier times called 'Carè Sunday,' and is said to be from *kara*, given in Cleasby and Vigfusson as meaning, to make a *charge against* or *accuse*, and so called in reference to the charges or accusations made against our Lord at this time. The name and the custom have doubtless originated in a religious observance.

Carr. (Icel. *kjarr*.) Applied to fields or woods. In Norse *kjerr* is also applied to a small wood. In Cumberland small, hollow, cup-shaped fields, surrounded by alders or ellers, were called *eller cars*. *Dillicars* is a very usual appellation of fields so shaped, from *kar*, a cup, and *deila*, to divide.

Chaft. The jaw. Icel. *kjaptr*, N. *kjafter*.

Chats. Fuel formed of underwood and brushwood, very commonly used in Lakeland for keeping up hearth fires and other household fires.

Cheese-rims or **-rums.** Cf. Icel. *rim*, a rim. Circular wooden frames in which the curds were pressed in making cheese. They were usually composed of staves held together by wooden hoops. They were circular vessels of coopered staves without top or bottom in which the curds were confined and pressed from above by a beam from which a stone was suspended as a lever.

Choop. Pronounced shoop. Red seeds of the wild rose. 'Rotten as a *choop*.' Proverb.

Clagg. To stick. Dan. *klog*, loamy.

Clam or **Clem.** To starve. Icel. *klemma*, to pinch.

Clap. A pat. Icel. *klapp*, a pat.

Clap. To pat. Icel. *klappa*, to pat.

Clap-bread. (Dan. *klappe bröd*.) Thin cakes beaten or clapped out with the hand.

Claver. To climb. Dan. *klavre*.

Clegg. (Icel. *kleggi*, a cleg or horsefly.) The horsefly or gadfly.

Cletch. A brood, as of chickens. Cf. Icel. *klekja*; Ulph. *klahs*; Dan. *klække*.

Clock lound. The downy seeds of the Dandelion are collectively called a clock from the idea that the number of times one must blow to bring them all off will indicate what hour of the day it is. They are blown off with the slightest puff, and when the wind is so still as not to disturb those seeds it is said to be *clock lound*. Cf. *lound*.

Cluif. A hoof. Icel. *klauf*. Connected with *cleave*, the cleft hoof.

Cote. (Icel. *kot*, a cottage or small farm; A.-S. *cote*.) The word is very frequently found as the name of places bordering on the Solway. In the Abbey Holme, for example, it is applied as the name of several farms; e.g. Raby Cote, Seaville Cote, East Cote, Skinburness Cote, Sea Cote.

Cow-ban or **Cow-bo**, pronounced kū. A large horseshoe-shaped wooden collar, generally of ash, to fasten cows to the *bewce*. It was fastened to a stake called a rid-stake. The two ends hung downwards and were joined by a crosspiece called the catch, and remained fastened by the elasticity of the bow. See *Jobby Cow-ban's Law-suit*, a tale in the dialect, by Richardson. The name as

well as the article are Scandinavian, Icel. *kýr*, *kú*, a cow, and *bogi*, a bow.

Cowp. To exchange or barter. Horse-dealers are called by Anderson 'horse-cowpers.' 'What aw trades 's bad as horse cowpers?' Anderson's *Carel Fair*. Icel. *kaupa*, to barter, *kaup*, a bargain. The root-word, as used by Ulphilas, means to strike. We have the idea in the phrase 'to strike a bargain,' the equivalent of *cowp* or *kaupa*. Hence also the Cumberland phrase of 'chopping off' cattle to any one, i.e. striking the bargain; and hence also the custom which cattle-dealers had of striking hands to show the bargain was concluded. The surname Cooper or Cowper seems to be derived from it.

Cratch. A curved frame to lay sheep on. N. *kraki*, a looped and trunked stem used as a staircase; still so used in Norway.

Creel. A hazel or willow basket used for holding peats; the peat creel. Icel. *kríli*, a basket.

Crewel. To work embroidery in mixed colours. 'To crewel a ball' is to cover it with variegated worsted work.

Creyke. A nook or opening formed in the sand of marshes by the tide. 'He stuck in a creyke,' Anderson's *Burgh Races*. From Icel. *kriki*, a nook or recess.

Cringle. Curved, from Icel. *kringla* a circle, in Cringle Craggs in Langdale; Cringle Gill.

Cronies. Boon companions. Dan. *kro*, a beerhouse.

'Cum sit down ma cronies
A lal bit an lissen.'—ANDERSON.

Cross. See page xv of '*Landnáma as it illustrates the Dialect of Cumberland*' by T. E.

Cur. A Shepherd's or Farmer's dog. Magnússon says the Icelanders call any unknown dog a *korri*.

Cush. Addressed to cows, as *Gis* or *Griss* is addressed to pigs. From Icel. *kusea* or *kusa*. 'Kus! kus!' is the milkmaid's call to cows in Iceland, just as 'Cush! cush!' is in the North of England.

Cush man. A very common ejaculation expressive of wonder.

Daft. Simple or silly. Icel. *dauftr*. *Gaen daft*=gone mad.

Daytal. Daily, as '*daytal* labourer,' a man who works by the day. *Tal* corresponds with Icel. *tal*, a count. Tell, to count, 'He telleth the stars.'

Deave. To deafen. Icel. *deyfa*.

'Fad sez when Dick streykes up "Jim Crow"
Or Joe tries "Uncle Ned"
Whisht! lads; yŕr gaun ta *deave* us aw
Its teyme ta gang to bed.'—*Local Song*.

Dee. To die. Icel. *deyja*, to die.

'What complaint had he, Betty,
Says hoo aw' caunt tell,
We neer had no doctor,
He *deet* of hissel.'—EDWIN WAUGH.

Deedal. A division or share, as of a town or common field which, though unenclosed, has its produce divided or parcelled out into separate portions, the ownership of which changes annually in succession. Icel. *deila*, to divide; A.-S. *dælan*; Goth. *deiljan*; Engl. To deal or divide, as of cards.

Deedal. A dale or valley. The Norse word *dalr*, plu. *dalar*, a valley, seems to correspond exactly in meaning and application with this word *deedal*, as found in Lakeland. As place-names they have a similar application, and in Iceland þver-dalr, Djúpi-dalr, Breið-dalr, Langi-dalr, Fagri-dalr, correspond with Crossdales or Thwart-daies, Deep-dale, Broad-dale, Lang-dale, Fair-dale, in Lakeland.

Icel. *Vatzdalr* = Lakeland Wasdale. *Vatzdalr* is literally waterdale. See *Landnáma*, p. 71. In Iceland, as in Lakeland, they speak of *dala-menn*, i. e. dalesmen.

Deet or dight. To prepare or to cleanse, as corn from chaff.

'The cleanest corn that e'er was *dight*,
May hae some pyles o' caff in ;
So ne'er a fellow-creature slight
For random fits o' daffin.'

Burns' version of Eccl. vii. 16.

Deetin-cleaith. A cloth used to dress corn upon.

Deetin-Hill. A hill near the homestead was used by Cumberland farmers to dress corn upon by throwing it up against the wind. 'The *deetin hill*.' In almost all old Cumberland barns: doors opposite to each other were provided, so as to secure a draught of air to cleanse or deet the corn.

Deetin Machines were a later invention which, by turning a handle connected with fanners, secured an artificial blast. The blast for bloomeries in High Furness was secured by having them placed in a narrow gorge or ravine through which the wind rushed furiously.

Deft. Skilful, neat.

'Aw heard a jeyke at window pane,
An *deftly* went to see.'—RICHARDSON.

Degg. To moisten. Icel. *döggva*, to bedew, to moisten.

Des. To heap up or pile. Icel. *des*, a heap of hay ; *desja*, to heap up hay.

Dill. To lull to sleep. Icel. *dilla*, to lull.

Dillicar. (Icel. *deila*, to divide, and *ker*, Dan. *kar*, a cup.) A name generally applied to small, cup-shaped fields in Lakeland. A number of them laying together are called

Dillicars. There is an instance in this parish, where six such fields together, forming something like a circle, are called dillicars.

Dog-whipper. In old parish account books there is frequently an annual payment entered to the dog-whipper or for dog-whipping. Whipping dogs out of church was very essential where every shepherd was usually accompanied by two or three dogs, and a quarrel amongst the dogs that would thus assemble might have been a very serious matter. Latest entry for dog-whipping at Torver is May 21, 1748, in which occurs the item for 'Ringing Bell and Dog-whipping, 5s. 2d.'

Donk. To moisten or wet, as rain does. Dan. *dönke*, to make damp.

Donky. Wet or moistened. 'A *donky* day,' a wet day.

Donn and Doff. Dress and undress, do on and do off.

Edwin Waugh, in *Lancashire Songs*, says :

'When th' order comes to us
To doff these owd clooas,
There 'll surely be new uns to don.'

Donnot. A worthless person. 'There's many a good looking donnet.'—*Local Proverb*. According to Ferguson, from *dow not*; Brockett, *do naught*.

Dordum. 'I take this word,' says Ferguson, 'to be from *dyra dómr*, thus explained by Malet : 'In the early part of the Icelandic commonwealth, when a man was suspected of theft, a kind of tribunal, composed of twelve persons named by him and twelve by the person whose goods had been stolen, was instituted before the door of his dwelling, and hence was called a *door doom*, or Icel. *dyra dómr*, i. e. door judgement ; but as this manner of proceeding generally ended in bloodshed, it was

abolished. Hence in Iceland the word was generally synonymous with the tumult and uproar which generally characterized the proceedings.' Such a *dyra dómr* and its consequent disorder and bloodshed is described in *Landnáma*.

Dow. Good or help. When a person is not likely to recover from an illness it is said of him, 'He'll du nea dow.' Icel. *duga*, to help. Proverb:

'A whussling lass an a bellerin cow
An a crowing hen ell du nea dow.'

Ann Wheeler, in *Westmorland Dialogues*, says of a scapegrace, 'Hes nwote at dow.'

Dowly. Lonesome or dull, as applied to a road or place. Icel. *daufligr*, deaflike, i.e. lonesome or lonely. This word is used in the same sense in Yorkshire. Blackah, in *Poems in the Nidderdale Dialect*, says: 'Bud t'hoose leaks *dowly* all t'week lang.'

Drape. To speak slowly.

Dree, adj. Icel. *drjúgr*. Slow but sure; lasting. Besides Cumberland, Westmorland, and Furness, this word is well known in the dialects of Yorkshire and South Lancashire. In Waugh's '*Cum whoam to the childer an me*,' we have:

'Av brong thi top cwoat dusta know,
For t' rains cummin down varra *dree*,
The hearthstones as wheyte as new snow,
Cum whoam to the childer an me.'

Dree. To endure. (Icel. *drýgja*, to lengthen.) On the Cumbrian and Scotch border, to '*dree* his wreid,' is equivalent to endure his fate. In the *Guy Mannering* of Sir W. Scott, Meg Merrilies, whose dialect is of this district, says of Bertram, 'He had *dreed* his wreid in a foreign land till his twenty-first year.'

Dub. A pool or piece of deep water, the depth being the thing chiefly considered in the name. (Icel. *djúpr*, deep, also *dýpi*, depth; Dan. *dyb*.) This word is very commonly used in Cumberland as the name of watering-places near farmhouses. The deep pool bounding the Abbey Holme and finding its way into the Solway at Dubmill, is called from its depth, 'the Holme Dub'; we have also Dub Wath. The Great Doup, near the Pillar Rock, is a precipice of several hundred feet deep, by falling down which one of the most adventurous climbers in Lakeland, the Rev. James Jackson, lost his life. Icel. *djúp* means the *deep*, as applied to water. The word is also applied to deeps on the lakes and fiords of Norway, and there is a river in Normandy called Dieppe, or 'the deep,' which gives its name to the town which stands upon it.

Eaa. Channel of a stream. 'Hows t' *ea*?' i. e. How is the water running? (Icel. *á*, a stream; A.-S. *ea*.) The Leven and Crake are thus at times called *ea* or stream. The Norse form *á* enters into the form of a great many river-names in this district, e. g. Bratha, Bela, Calda, Greta, Liza, and Wisu. In Iceland rivers from glaciers are called *Hvítá*, or white rivers; from hot springs they are called *Hitá*, or hot rivers, as opposed to *Kaldá*, or cold river, which is another Icelandic river name = Calda in Cumberland.

Easings. Eaves. A.-S. *efesan*, eaves.

Efter. After. Icel., Dan., Swed., and A.-S. *efter*.

Elding. Fuel. (Icel. *eldr*, Dan. *ild*, fire; Icel. *elding*, fuel.) In Exod. iii. the flame of fire appearing to Moses is in the Danish Bible *eldslowe*. Fire *elding*, as applied to chats and peats, is the most general name for fuel in Lakeland.

Elf. Cognate with Dan. *alf*, Icel. *alfr*.

Eller. The alder tree. Icel. *elvir* (Dan. *æl*.) Elterwater, in Langdale, is a Tarn taking its name from the alder trees which grow near it. We have the name *ellercar*, applied in Denmark and the North of England to small, cup-shaped meadows surrounded by elder trees; from Norse *eller* and *kjarr*, copsewood or brushwood. Also in the proper names Ellerbeck and Ellwood. 'Birk an eller' are often named together.

Fain. Pleased. Icel. *feginn*, *fain*.

'Wey Geordie aw's *fain*
To see thee again.'—*Local Song*.

Fairy. See **Elf**.

Fār. Norse for sheep, as in Fāroe Islands=Sheep Islands. Sheep pastures upon the Yorkshire moors are called *fār* pastures. This word *fār*, a sheep, seems to be found in the name Fairfield, which is in Lakeland applied to the flat, level sheep-pastures upon the tops of mountains. Fairfield, near Ambleside, is a notable example. Magnússon says 'in Iceland we have in old records *fár* and *fær*, for sheep. I take *fær* to be the direct source of Fair in Fairfield.'

Feal. To hide or cover. Icel. *fela*.

Feeal. To give way or decline, as in old age. It is said of an old man, 'He's feealin fast.' Icel. *feila*, to falter; adj. *feilinn*, faltering, connected with Lat. *fullere*, to shake.

Fell-fo. Fieldfare or Landrail. *Fare*, to go, as in fare, farewell, &c.

Fend to. To make a shift to gain a living. Icel. *féna*?, to

gain or profit. Anderson says: 'How *fens ta?*' How are you?

'A man may spend, an still can *fend*,
If his weyfe be owt, if his weyfe be owt,
A man may spare, an still be bare
If his weyfe be nowt, if his weyfe be nowt.'

Local Proverb.

Fendy. Economical, thrifty.

Fess or Fest. To send out cattle to other farms to be grazed (Dickinson). This word I take to be from Icel. *festa*, which Vigfusson gives 'to settle,' 'make a bargain, or stipulate.'

Fest. To bind an apprentice.

Festing Penny. Money paid to a servant upon hiring to bind the agreement. Both these words are from *festa*, as above. *Festar penningar* is given in Icelandic as meaning pledge or bail. *Handfested* is applied to irregular marriages or betrothals in the North of England, though I am not sure that it is so used in Cumberland. It evidently has its counter-part in Icelandic *festar*, betrothals.

Fettle. Order, condition. Connected with Icel. *fella* (pron. *feddla*) to join together, or to put into order, as *pat er vel felt*=that suits well.

Fit. Foot in dialect, and in Icelandic web-foot. The mouth of a stream is called *beckfit*, and a village on the Solway, *Beckfit*, so derives its name.

Flack. A thin sod. Icel. *flag*, the spot where turf has been cut.

Flacker. A person who cuts and spreads 'flacks.'

Fleet. See **Flet**.

Flet. To skim milk. A.-S. *flet*, Dan. *fløde*, cream. Mag-

nússon says, 'The corresponding verb in Icelandic is *fleyta*, to skim anything that floats on the surface, especially cream.'

Flick. Flitch. (Icel. *flíkki*, a flitch of bacon.)

'Blin Stagg the fiddler gat a whack,
The bacon *flíck* fell on his back
An than his fiddle stick they brack.
Bit whist a'll sa nea mair.'

ANDERSON'S Worton Wedding.

Flit. To remove, as of household goods and chattels. Such a removal, when made in secret and to avoid paying creditors, is called a 'moonlight flitting.' Dan. *flytte dag*, moving day; Icel. *flytja*, *flyt flutti*, to remove. Gen. xii. 8, 'Og fluttist til fjallanna fyrir austan Betel,'=and removed to a mountain on the east of Bethel.

'When the hūse is whirlin roun about
Its teyme enough to *flit*,
For we've always been provided for,
An sea wull we yit.'—*Local Song*.

Flowe. An expanse of mossy waste, as Wedholme Flowe in the Abbey Holme, Solway Flowe, Bowness Flowe. Icel. *flói*, a marshy moor.

Force. (Icel. *fors*, mod. *foss*, a waterfall.) Used of a waterfall in the Lake country, as Airey Force, Colwith Force, Stockgill Force, Force Forge.

Forelders. Ancestors. Icel. *foreldri*, parents, ancestors.

Forwarning or Foreboding. Cf. Icel. *forboð*, *fyrirboði*. The prophetic anticipation of some serious misfortune, as death. In illustration of the corresponding Icelandic idea, a remarkable instance is given in the *Erybyggja Saga*. See chapter xi of that Saga.

Fotr, Fotring Iron. (Icel. *fótr*, the foot.) A fotring iron was an instrument in the form of a square made of plates

of sheet iron, and used by the Cumberland farmers for separating the awns from the barley. It was used between the feet, hence its name. The process was called *fotring*.

Fotr. A verb formed from the foregoing word.

Fots. Woollen substitutes for children's shoes, from *Fotr* a foot.

Fra. (Dan. *fra*; Icel. *frá*.) From.

'There were lasses *fra* Wigton, *fra* Worton, *fra* Banton,
Some o' them gat sweethearts, while others gat neane,
An bairns yet unbworn 'll oft hear o' Burgh Races,
For ne'er mun we see sec a meetin agean.'—ANDERSON.

Fremmed. Strange. Dan. *fremmed*. Mostly in phrase '*fremmed folk*,' as distinguished from those well known or 'natives.' In Bible of Ulphilas, '*Framatheis*,' foreign or strange, ex. *fra*, from.

Fridge. To rub, as a stocking against a badly-fitting shoe.

Frith or **Firth** (is the Icel. *fjörðr*, dat. sing. *firði*,) a frith or bay, as Solway Frith, a Scandinavian word; but a small crescent-formed creek or inlet is called a *vik* or *wyke* in Windermere, and is less than *fjörðr*. In Iceland and Old Scandinavian countries the shore districts are frequently divided into counties bearing the name of *frith*, just as the inland part is divided into dales. The western and eastern part of Iceland are called West Firths and East Firths, and in Norway a county is called *Firðir*; over one hundred *firðir* are mentioned in Iceland. In *Landnáma Bók*, a frequent phrase for describing the homes of the early settlers is '*Milli fjalls ok fjöru*,' between fell and foreshore.

Gain. Near=Bain. Gainer way=Icel. *gagn* in *gagn-vegr*, a short cut.

Galt. A male pig. Icel. *galti*, and *göltr*. This word is found in *Landnáma* in a remarkable passage describing the settlement of Ingimund, where a boar (*galti*) is said to have swum about till it died.

Gang, Gan, Gow, Gowa. Go. One of the oldest and most general words in the northern family of languages. Ulph. *gaggan*; A.-S. *gangan*; Icel. *gunga* or *gá*; Dan. *gange* or *gaa*. *Gowa* seems equivalent to 'Go away,' and is now *howay*. A thrifty and industrious housewife upon the Border, once describing her life to me, said: 'It's gang, gang, aye gang, gang, an when aw canna gang nea langer awn dūne.'

Gangrel. (Used with 'body.') The old Border appellation for tramp.

Gap. Icel. *gap*, gap, an opening in a fence.

Gap. Used of the openings or passes amongst the mountains of Lakeland, e. g. Whinlatter Gap, Scarf Gap, Raise Gap.

Gap rails. Round poles let into stone, or wooden posts, instead of gates.

Gapsted. (Icel. *staðr*, a place.) Entrance to a field is so called.

Gar. To compel. (Icel. *gjöra*, to make.) 'It garred me greet.' 'I'll gar thee,' I'll compel you.

Gards. Another form of the word Garth, applied to fields or enclosures. The word corresponds in a remarkable manner in its application in Iceland, Norway, Sweden, and Denmark, to the use in which we find it in Cumberland, Westmorland, and Furness. The oldest form is the Gothic *gards*, as found in the Bible of Ulphilas.

Garn. Yarn. (Icel. *garn*.) 'Spin *garn*' in Cumberland corresponds with Icel. *spinna garn* as given in Vigfusson.

Garn-winnels. A wooden cross from which the *garn* is wound. Cognate through the Icel. *vindil-áss*, windlass, as used in ships. Of this word Magnússon says, ‘*Garn-winnels* corresponds, as to the *thing*, exactly to the Mod. Icel. *garn-vinda*. As to the *form*, winnells evidently descends from *vindill*, a winding instrument, which we have also in windlass = *vindil-áss*, a winding-beam.’

Garth. A garden ; also a small enclosed field close to the farmhouse. Sheep, calves, and pigs were put into it. Garth, surname. Icel. *garðr*.

Gate. Thoroughfare, a way, a road. ‘Gaen his own *gate*,’ gone his own road. From Icel. *gata*, a way or road, a thoroughfare. Ulph. *gatva* = *πλάτεια*. Dan. *gade*, street. Gate in Carlisle is also used of streets, as Botchergate, Rickergate, Caldewgate, &c. Similarly, Clappersgate, Mealsgate.

Gate. Used of rights of pasturing upon marshes or fells, as cattle gates, sheep gates.

Gaum. Sense or forethought. Icel. *gaumr*, heed or attention.

Gaumless. Evidently the accidentally unrecorded Icel. *gaumlauss*, a perfectly classical compound, heedless or senseless. Icel. *gaumr*, heed or attention, found in the phrase ‘Gefa *gaum* at e-u,’ to give attention to. ‘Thou greet *gaumless* fuil.’—Richardson.

Gay or Gey. Very or thoroughly, as ‘a *gey* feyne day.’ Carlyle’s mother speaks of him as being ‘*gey ill ta leeve wi*.’ See Froude’s *Life of Carlyle*. Icel. *gagn*, through or thoroughly, as *gagn-hræddr*, thoroughly frightened.

Gesling. Young of geese. Icel. *gæslingr*. From this root we have the surnames Gasgarth, Gaskell.

Gildert. A number of snares attached to a hoop for catching small birds in the snow. (Icel. *gildra*, a trap.)

Gill or Ghyll. A deep, narrow glen, with a stream running at the bottom. The Icelandic word *gil* (Norwegian *gjel*) has exactly the same meaning. If there be no stream another word is used. *Gill* is also found in Cumberland as surname.

Gimmer. Ewe lamb. Icel. *gymbr*, a gimmer or ewe that has not lambed; Dan. *gimner-lamb*.

Gird. A wooden hoop used for enclosing or keeping together the rims of firkins. Icel. *gjörð*, *girið*, collect. Cognate with **Garth** or **Gards**, an enclosure.

Girdle or Gurdle. Sometimes also called the girdle-plate. An iron plate used for baking oat-cakes and bread over the fire.

Girdle or Gurdle. A flat pan or circular iron plate fitted with bule like a pan, and used for baking cakes generally:

‘Our weyfes for *gurdle* ceake an tea;
Bit aw’s the chap for gud strang yell.’—ANDERSON.

Giss or Griss. A pig or swine. Icel. *gríss*, a young pig, Dan. *gris*, Sc. *grice*. In calling a pig the term used is ‘giss! giss!’ or ‘griss! griss!’ The proverb, ‘He nowder said giss (or griss) nor sty’ (*stía*=sty), is equivalent to, ‘He neither said pig nor sty.’ *Griss* is found also in Grasmere or Gricemere, Grisedale Pass, Grisedale Farm, Grisedale Glen; also Grizedale, a valley near Hawksland, and Grizebeck. *Grice* is a surname in Cumberland.

Gloppened. Astonished. Icel. *glúpnadr*. ‘Aw was fairly gloppened.’—*Ann Wheeler’s Dialogues*.

Gloppers. Blinders for the eyes of horses. Cf. Icel. *gloppa*, opening, a hole.

Glour. To look earnestly. Cf. Icel. *glóra*.

Glumpen. To look surly. Icel. *glúpna*.

Gouk. The cuckoo. Icel. *gaukr*.

Goving. Adjective from *Guff*, with the same meaning. 'Greet *goving* fuil,' a great vapouring fool.

Gowl. To cry with a whine, as a dog does. To cry. Icel. *góla*, to howl or whine. Ps. lix. 14, 'A kveldin og góla sem hunda, og hlaupa um kring staðinn.' In the evening they will whine like a dog and run about the city. In *Landnáma*, p. 161, 'svá gól' is used of a raven's croaking as foreboding a terrible conflict, from which it anticipates a feast. Magnússon says, 'The Icel. *gaula* has at the present day exactly the same sense that you give to *gowl*.'

Gowpen. (Icel. *gaupn*; Sc. *goupen*.) This word seems to be exactly the same in sound and significance in Cumberland and Iceland. It means (1) *the two hands held together in the form of a bowl*; (2) *as a measure, as much as can be taken in the hands held together*. Scotch, 'goud in *goupens*.' Within my own remembrance the beggars were furnished with a bag, and the charitable housewives put into it a *goupen* of meal or flour. The ballad of *Robin Hood* alludes to such a practice; when Little John is sent a begging, he says he must have

'A bag for my meal,
A bag for my malt,
A bag for my flour and my corn;
A bag for a penny
If I get any—
And a bag for my own bugle-horn.'

The Hebrew word *caph* represented such a measure, and

the Hebrew letter, of which *caph* is also the name, is represented by the bent hand.

Gradeley. Promptly or well. (From Icel. *greiðliga*, readily.) Also as an adjective, lasting or enduring.

'Ahve nea *gradely* comfort mè lass
Except wi yon childer an thee.'—EDWIN WAUGH.

Grave. To dig. Icel. *grafa*.

Greeap. (A.-S. *grēp*, a furrow.) The space or furrow behind cows in stalls.

Greenhew. A word found in old manorial writings, used for the payment for cutting trees upon an estate by the tenant.

Greymin. A thin covering or spotting of snow.

Grip. To seize. Icel. *grípa*.

Grund. Farm, used as place-name. Sand grund or ground, &c. Icel. *grund*, a green field or plain. *Grund*, as farm name, occurs very frequently in High Furness, e.g. Sawrey Grund, Holm Grund, Park Grund. The same is the case in Iceland. H. Swainson-Cowper, F.S.A., kindly collected for me the names of this class. In Furness alone he enumerates forty-seven Grunds as portion of place-names generally joined with personal names.

Guff. A vapouring fellow. Icel. *gufa*, vapour, steam. In local names in Iceland, as Gufunes, Gufudalr, Gufuskalar, so called from the steam of the hot wells.

'When seek leyke *guffs* leame decent fowk
Its teyme sum laws sud alter.'—See ANDERSON'S *Village Gång*.

Haaf, vb. To fish with the large *haaf* or sea nets. Icel. *háfr* and *háf-net*, a net with a poke-formed centre to collect the fish in. This word is so used by fishermen of the Solway, both on Scottish and Cumbrian side.

I have seen it in an old charter of the Burgh of Annan, describing the rights of fishing.

Haaf Net. Poke net.

Hack. A pickaxe. Dan. *hakke*.

Hag Worm. Viper. Magnússon gives me the following interesting note on this word. '*Hagworm* is Icel. *höggormr* (= *hew-worm*, from the action of the reptile, when it bites, resembling the movement of the adze in the joiner's hand), a snake, a serpent. In Icelandic Bible "serpent" is always *höggormr*.'

Hald. Hold. Icel. *hald*.

Hanceloot, Hancelaith. Towel. Icel. *hanklæði*. Magnússon says the mod. Icelandic is also *hand-klútr*.

Handsel. A bargain, generally applied to the money that crosses the hand for the first bargain. Corresponds with the Icelandic word *handsal*, which Vigfusson explains thus: 'A law term, usually in the plural, *handsöl*, handselling or hanselling, i. e. the transference of a right, bargain, or duty to another by joining hands: hand-shaking was with the men of old the sign of a transaction, and is still so used among farmers and others; so that to shake hands is the same as to conclude a bargain. Lat. *mandare*, manu dare.'

Hank. To fasten. Icel. *hanka*.

Harbour. A place of reception, a room. Icel. *herbergi*, F-m. 1-104 alliteration 'hús ok herbergi,' house and hold, corresponding Cumberland phrase, turned out of 'huse and harbour,' harbour here being identical with Icel. *herbergi*.

Hause. Used of the passes over the lower fells which separate the valleys of Lakeland, as Scatoller Hause,

Gaits Hause, Esk Hause, Tarn Hause, Haws or Hause Water. Icel. *hdls*, the neck, then a hill, a ridge, especially in Iceland, of the low fells which divide two parallel dales. Cf. Swiss *col* in the same use.

Haver. (Icel. *hafrar*.) Oats.

Heck. A swinging gate, used where a fence or wall crosses a beck. Also of the hurdles into which hay is put for cattle. Dan. *hekke*, Icel. *heggr*, a hedge.

Heckberry. The bird-cherry. Dan. *hægebær*, *prunus padus*.

Hell. This word is used as the name of several streams in Lakeland, called from it Hell Beck. Such streams generally proceed from recesses resembling caves, e.g. Hell Gill in Langdale, hence the name from Icel. *hellir*, a cave. Gen. xix. 30, 'Og hann var þar i helli,' and he dwelt in a cave.

Helm Wind. From Icel. *hjalmr*, Goth. *hilms*, A.-S., Eng., and Ger. *helm*, a Teutonic word derived from *hilma*, to hide. In this acceptation it is given by Vigfusson, as applied in popular tales, to a cap of darkness which makes the wearer invisible, and so also it is applied in Old Norse to the clouds as rendering the mountains invisible. There are several mountains in Iceland called Helm or Hjalmr, and in Norway called Hjalm; and we have Helm Crag near Grasmere, and the Helm near Kendal. *Helm* is also found as a surname. It is from the idea of covering or hiding, the original sense, that we get the name helm in helm wind, for the helm is the cap or covering of clouds which descends upon the summit of Cross Fell at the time when the helm wind blows. The places most subject to this helm wind are Milburn, Ouseby, Melmerly, and Gamblesby. Sometimes, when the atmosphere is quite settled, with hardly a cloud to

be seen and not a breath of air stirring, a small cloud appears on the summit of the mountain, and extends itself to the north and south. The helm is then said to be on, and in a few minutes the wind is blowing so violently as to break down trees, overthrow stacks, and occasionally throw a person from his horse, or overturn a horse and cart. When the wind blows the helm seems violently agitated, though on ascending the Fell and entering it there is not much wind. Sometimes a helm forms and goes off without a wind; and there are essentially easterly winds without a helm.

Hem. To draw in. Icel. *hemja*.

Herdwicks. The black-faced breed of sheep found in Lakeland, noted for their climbing powers and ability to live on bare pasture.

Herry. To rob, as birds' nests. Icel. *herja*, to ravage or plunder. O. E. *harry*, 'Who harried hell.'—Milton.

Hesp. A fastening or catch for a door. S. Eng. *hasp*, Icel. *hespa*. A greedy and overreaching man is called 'an ole hespín.'

Hest. A horse. Icel. *hestr*. In proper names, as *Hestam*=hest and ham or heim, a dwelling. Hest Bank.

Het. Hot. Icel. *heitr*.

Hind or Hine. A man put in to occupy a farmhouse where the farmer has more than one. A.-S. *hina-hine*, a servant, Icel. *hjón*, an upper servant. *Hind* is also found in Cumberland as surname.

Hinder, Hind. Back or behind. Icel. *hindri*.

Hisk. To open, as of children gasping for breath, or sobbing. Cf. Icel. *hixta*, to hiccough, to sob.

Hocker. To bend. Icel. *hokra*, to crouch.

Hollin. The holly. This word apparently takes the Norse suffixed article *inn* or *in*.

Holm. An island, especially in a lake or creek ; also of low land near a lake or river, e. g. Silver Holme, Ling Holme, Rough Holme, and the many Holmes in Windermere and other lakes. Holme Island, near Grange, in Morecambe Bay ; the Abbey Holme. Compare Icel. *holmr*, which exactly corresponds with it in those meanings. *Holme* is found in Westmorland as surname.

How. Originally a grave-mound, then a gentle eminence or mound, frequently in proper names in this sense. Silver How, Fox How, Torpen How, Brown How, The Hill of Howth in Dublin Bay. Miss Powley, in a *Plea for Old Names*, says that *how* is still in use in Cumberland and Westmorland for grave-mound ; and Edmondson says *howie* still means a mound, tumulus, or knoll in the Shetland and Orkney Islands. Icel. *haugr* is a tumulus or burial-mound ; an Icelandic verb *heggja*, formed from this noun, signifies to *bury or inter with a mound over the grave*, signifying an honourable burial and a distinction conferred only upon chieftains. See *Landnáma Bók*. *How* is found as surname in Lakeland.

How. Bleak or exposed. *How* and *lænd* express the two opposite ideas. *How*, exposed ; *lænd*, sheltered.

Howk. To excavate. Swe., Goth. *holka*.

Hummer. A grassy slope by the side of a river. ‘*Hummers dark*,’ Gibson’s *Folk Speech*. Icel. *hvammr*, a grassy slope or vale ; ‘Very frequent as an appellation in every Icelandic Farm,’ Vigfusson. It also means a swamp, and is in this sense applied in Lakeland to wet land. The word illustrates in a remarkable manner the varied history of the same word in different countries.

While in Lakeland it has become an obscure and almost obsolete word in the dialect: in Iceland as *Hvammr*, the name of the home of the noble and talented family of the Sturlungs, it becomes one of the most memorable and renowned place-names in the history of the Icelandic commonwealth.

Hurd. A herd of cattle. Icel. *hjörð*. Cf. Goth. *hairdeis*, a herd or shepherd, Icel. *hirðir*, a shepherd. John x. 'Eg em góðr hiriðr,' I am the Good Shepherd.

Ill, adj. Bad or evil. Icel. *illr*, bad or evil. 'It's an *ill* win that blows neabody good.' Proverb.

Illify. To defame.

Ings. Meadows. N. and A.-S. *ing* or *eng*, a field or meadow. As place-name, *The Ings*, near Windermere.

Intak. A piece of land enclosed near a farmhouse, an *intake*, evidently so called as having been originally *taken in* from the common or fell. 'As they wor o' trailin varra slā down Willy Garnett's girt *intak*.'—Gibson's *Folk-speech*. Of this word Magnússon says, 'This is a purely Scandinavian term, but unknown in the Cumberland sense except in Sweden, where a piece of a common enclosed for cultivation is called *intaka*.'

Intil. Into. Dan. *ind til*, Swe. *in till*.

Keld. A well or spring. (Icel. *kelda*, Dan. *kilde*, a well or spring), found in place-names, as Threlkeld, Iron Keld, Butterilket, Butterild Keld and Keldra, a well with an *á*, or spring flowing from it; also a hamlet called Keld in Westmorland.

Kemp. To strive, to contend. Icel. *keppa* (pp=mp), Dan. *kæmpe*, Swed. *kämpa*. Cf. also Icel. *kempa*, which Vigfusson defines as a champion. We have two instances

of the use of this word in Stagg, the blind Cumberland poet:

'See how the *kemping* shearers run,
An rive an bind an stook their corn.'

And again:

'Auld Nick and Scott yence *kempt* they say,
Whan best a reeafe fra san eud twayne.'

The Scott here spoken of is Michael Scott, the wizard mentioned in *The Lay of the Last Minstrel*. In more contests than one Old Cumbrian traditions speak of him as being able to hold his own against the devil.

Ken. To know. Icel. *kenna*, to know. 'D'ye ken John Peel?'

Kenning. Recognition, 'oot ov aw kenning,' out of all recognition. Icel. *kenning*, a mark of recognition.

Ket. Carrion. Icel. *kvett*, *ket*, *kjöt*, flesh; a Scandinavian word found in neither Anglo-Saxon nor German.

Kep. To catch. Icel. *kippa*, to pull, to wrench, to pick.

Keslop. Rennet from a calf. (Icel. *kæsir*, explained below, and *hlaup*, coagulated milk.) Used very commonly by the housewives of Cumberland and other portions of Lakeland for making cheese. Cheese-making is not near so common now as it was formerly, when every farmhouse used to manufacture its own cheese. The Icelandic gives us a striking parallel to this word and its meaning, for in Cleasby *kæsir* is translated as rennet from a calf's maw, *used to curdle milk*, *hleypta mjólk*, for making cheese and *skyr*; and is frequent in modern Icelandic usage. *Hlaup* is the curdled milk in its first unacidulated state, while *skyr* is the sour curds stored up for food, and at present a national dish with the Northmen.

Kink. To cough in convulsions. The whooping-cough is called the *kink-cough*. Icel. *kinka*, to nod the head.

Kirk. Church. *Kirkja* in Iceland, *kirk* in Scotland, and *kirke* in Denmark. Also in derived proper names: Kirkfell in Wasdale Head, Kirkju Fell in Iceland.

Kirn or Kurn. A churn. Icel. *kirna*, a churn. This word gives its name to the harvest festival or feast of the ingathering in Cumberland, called *kurn* supper, from the fact that half-churned cream was one of the good things served up upon the occasion. Butter sops were also a very essential part of the feast formerly, and consisted of very thin wheaten cakes broken small and sopped in butter melted with sugar. I do not know what Ambrosia was like, but Butter sops used to seem to me to be a feast fitted for the gods. I believe that they are now almost, if not altogether, unknown. 'Up-and-down kurn,' a churn which was much in use in Cumberland and Westmorland formerly, although now obsolete. It was worked by an up and down process.

Kist. A chest. Icel. *kista*, a chest. Old oak *kists* and cupboards are to be found very generally in old farm-houses in Cumberland and the Lake district; they are very curiously and laboriously carved with the initials of the family to which they have originally belonged, with various flourishes and devices, and dates ranging from 1600 or thereabouts, to 1800 are carved upon them. A gentleman, Mr. Collingwood, who is well versed in wood carving, has assured me that some of the curious letters carved upon them are unmistakably Norse. *Eel kist* was the term applied by the monks of the Abbey in Holm Cultram to the pond near the river Waver in which they kept their eels alive. The road to it is still called *Eel Kist* lane; also the coffin was called *kista* in which Kveldulf drifted aland, see *Landnáma*.

Kitling. A kitten. Icel. *kettlingr*.

Kittle. To tickle. Icel. *kitla*.

Knab. A rocky projection, e.g. The *Knab* on Windermere.
Icel. *knappr*.

Knep. To browse or nip grass, as a horse. Dan. *nappe*,
to pick up rapidly small objects, to snatch.

Knot. A rocky excrescence, generally proceeding from the top of a mountain. (Icel. *knúta*, which Vigfusson explains as a knuckle-bone or the head of a bone.) The word is of frequent occurrence both in Norway and Lakeland. The Knott, Benson Knott, Knott End, Hard Knott, Harte Knot (=the hard knot) in Norway; and the idea seems to be taken from the close resemblance which some mountains bear to the round of the knuckles. '*Hnúta* is frequently applied to the tops of mountains in Eastern Iceland, which resemble the knob of the "femur" which moves in the socket of the hip-bone.'—Magnússon.

Kurn-supper. The Cumberland Feast of Ingathering.

Kyle. A boil or sore. 'As sair as a *kyle*,' Proverb. From Icel. *kýli*, a boil or abscess. 'Grípa á kýlinu,' to touch a sore place. 'Óðaðun leggur af kýlum mínum,' 'There is anguish from my wounds.'—Ps. xxxviii. 5.

Kysty. Fastidious. Applied generally to those who are difficult to please with the quality of their food, e.g. 'Thū lyle kysty fairy' = 'You little unthankful imp.' Often heard on the Border. Icel. *kveistinn*, fastidious, peevish.

Lad. (Icel. *hlaði*), a pile or stack. *Lad* stones, upon the top of Wetherlamb Mountain, are stones *piled up*. There is the same idea in the place-name Lad Cragg and Latrigg.

Læn'd or **Leen'd**, as above, used in High Furness for sheltered, as a *leen'd* place for sheep on the fell.

Laif or **Hlaif**. A loaf. Ulph. *hlaifs*, a loaf. Icel. *hleifr*. The word as used in the dialect seems to have the H.

Lair. Mire or dirt. Icel. *leirr*, clay, earth, loam; Dan. *leer*. This *leir* or *lair* very frequently goes in this sense to form place-names in *Landnǫma*, as *Leirhöfn*, the miry landing-place; *Leiruvágr*, the miry bight.

Lairy. Miry.

Lait or **Late**. To seek. (Icel. *leita*, to seek; Ulph. *wlaiton*; Greek, περιβλέπεσθαι, to look around.) In the modern Icelandic Bible, John viii. 50, 'En eg *leita* ekki míns heiðurs; sá er, sem hans *leitar* og dæmir,' I seek not mine own glory; there is one that seeketh and judgeth.

'Lads i't dark, meeade rampin wark
As cloaks and clogs were *laitit*.'

MARK LONSDALE, *The Upshot*.

Lake or **Laik**. To play as children do. Icel. *leika*, to play; Ulph. *laikan*, to skip or leap for joy. In the Maeso-Gothic Bible of Ulphilas, Luke xv. 25, 'Saggvins jah laikans,' is 'Songs and Plays.' According to De Quincey (*Lake Poets*), Wordsworth used to pun on the double meaning of this word as implying playing and visiting the Lakes ('Laking').

Laikins. Playthings, toys. Cf. Icel. *leikinn*, playful.

'Here baby *laikins*, routh o' spice on sto's an' stands extended.'

STAGE, *Rosley Fair*.

Lane. Alone. Icel. *leyna*, to conceal.

Lang. Long. Icel. *langr*.

Lang streekt. At full length. Dan. *langstrakt*, at full length.

Lapstone. A cobbler's stone upon which he beats his leather. Icel. *lappa*, to patch or cobble.

Lathe. A barn. Icel. *hlaða*, Dan. *lade*, a barn. Leathes, a village in Cumberland; Watenlath, barn at the end of the wath; and Silloth, may all come from this root.

Lee, Lea, or Ley. A scythe. Icel. *lé* with art. *léinn*, mod. *ljár*; Dan. *le*, a scythe. The same word in the same meaning is found in Yorkshire, and Lucas thus describes it as found in Nidderdale: 'It is a large heavy scythe with a straight handle, and blade flat with the handle, unlike those in the South, which are smaller, and have the blade turned at an angle.'

Leeze. To cleanse wool, *les* being applied to anything made of wool. Icel. *les*, knit woollens.

'Leeze me on thee John Barleycorn,
Thou King o' grain.'--BURNS.

Leister. A salmon spear, from Icel. *ljóstr*, a club, then a salmon spear. There is a graphic description of how the *leister* was used for spearing salmon on the Solway in the *Redgauntlet* of Sir W. Scott. A *leister* with three prongs of a somewhat different construction is used in Cumberland for leistering eels, the eels being brought up between the prongs.

Lig. To lay. Icel. *leggja*.

Lin. Flax or linen. Icel. *lín*. 'Lin sarks.'—*Ann Wheeler's Dialogue*.

Lite. To depend upon or rely upon. Icel. *hlíta*, to depend or rely on.

Loave! An interjection denoting wonder.

Loavins. Used in the same sense. '*Loavins*, what el Betty think, Betty think, Betty think.'—*B. B. B.*

Lofn Days! or **Lovin Days!** *Lofi deus*, or 'Praise God'; an interjection of wonder.

Look. To pluck out weeds from among the corn, generally performed by an instrument called looking tongs. The derivation of this word of very common use in Cumberland puzzled me for a long time. Vigfusson, however, seems to clear up the matter when he gives *lok* as meaning a fern or weed, and quotes in illustration the phrase, '*Ganga sem lok yfir akra*,' to spread like weeds over a field. Dan. *luge*, to weed an orchard.

Looking-tongs. Looking-tongs, used as above.

Loppered. Coagulated, as milk.

Lound. Calm or still. *Lound* places, sheltered places. Icel. *leyndr*, hidden, covered; '*laun vogr*,' a sheltered creek. Magnússon says, anent this word: 'It has clearly the same sense as Icel. *lygn*, Swe. *lugn*, Dan. *lun*, calm, sheltered against wind: the corresponding nouns being Icel. *logn*, Swe. *lugn*, Dan. *lun*. Perhaps in the Lakeland word we have at last a clue to the origin of Icel. *lundr*, Swe. *lund*, Dan. *lund*, a grove.

Lova me. In Cumberland = *lof-mér* in Iceland, both derived as above.

Lowe. A flame. Icel. *logi*; Dan. *lue*. The flame of fire spoken of as appearing to Moses, Exod. iii. 2, is in the Icelandic Bible, '*Eldsloga*,' and in the Danish Bible, '*Ildslue*.' Eldin being also applied to fire in Lakeland.

Lowe. To flame. Swedish, '*Elden begynner loga upp*' = Cumbrian and Furness phrase, '*T' Eldin begins at low up*.'

Lowse. To release, as children from school or horses from work. Icel. *leysa*, to release.

Lowse. Loose. Icel. *lauss*, loose.

Lug. Ears of a dog, horse, or sheep. Cf. Swed. *lugg*, forelock.

Lug-mark. The ear-mark of mountain sheep is so-called.

Mair. More. Icel. *meiri*.

'The last new shūn our Betty gat,
They pinched her feet, the deil may care,
What she mud hev them lady leyke
Though she hed corns for ivver mair.'—ANDERSON.

Mak, sb. Make, shape, or kind.

Mak, vb. To meddle. 'Aw nowder *mak* nor mell.'
Proverb meaning, 'I do not interfere.'

Maks. Sorts. 'It tuks o' *maks* ta mak ivvery mak.'—Rev.
T. Clark, *Johnney Shepherd*.

Man. A conical pillar of stones erected on the top of
a mountain. Cf. Icel. *mön*, mane, ridge, top.

Mappen or M'appen. It may happen.

'Lal Dinah Grayson's fresh fewsome an' free
Wid a lilt iv her step an a glent iv her e'e
She glowers ebben at me whativer I say
An meastly maks answer wid—*M'appen* I may
M'appen I may she sez, *mappen* I may,
Thou think's I believe the, an *mappen* I may.'
GIBSON, *Folk-speech*.

Mazlin. A stupefied person. 'Whats ta meead o't meer
an car thou ole *mazlin*?'—B. B. B.

Mear-field. A field in which the several shares or owner-
ships are known by meer-stones or other boundary
marks. A field was so divided in this (Torver) parish
into three shares until last year, then the three shares
came into one ownership and the division ceased. Cf.
Icel. *mæri*, boundary, in *landa-mæri*.

Meean. A moan in Westmorland dialect.

Meean. Mane of a horse. Icel. *mön*.

Meer Maid or Meer Man. The Norse ideal of the Meer Man or Marmennill, is well illustrated on pages 76 and 77 of the *Landnáma*, where he is said to have been brought up by an intending settler while fishing, and is compelled to indicate to the settler a future landtake. The same foreboding or prophetic character is given to him in the North of England.

Meer Stones. Stones placed at the boundaries of undivided allotments to mark the limits of the owners. Many of the old allotments were thus divided, and there are still stones so standing and so named: seems to correspond exactly with the *Lýritr* of Norway (from *lýðr*, people, and *réttr*, right), which is explained in this way: 'When the boundary of a field or estate was to be drawn, the law prescribed that a mark-stone (*merkis-steinn*) should be raised upon the spot, and three other stones laid beside it, called landmark-stones (*lyrirtar-steinar*), and by their number and position they were distinguished from all other stones in the field.' To meer corresponds Icel. *mæri*, boundary in *landa-mæri*.

Melder. A grinding of meal. Icel. *meldr*, meal.

'That ilka melder wi' the miller,
Thou sat as lang as thou hed siller.'—BURNS.

Mell. To interfere. Cf. Icel. *miðla* (*m. málum*, to bring terms about in disputes). In *Ann Wheeler's Dialogues* Gossips are described as those who employ their time in 'Gangin frae house to house heerin news an *mellin* e ther nebbors.'

Mell Doors. The space between the outer door of a house and the inner = middle doors. Of this word, Magnússon says, 'In Icelandic farmhouses the term *milli-dyr* = middle door, is still heard; it means a door which is

somewhere between the front door and the door of the household sitting-room = *baðstofu-dyr*.'

Mense. Decency. Icel. *mennska*, manliness or propriety of conduct; what becomes a man, from Icelandic *mennskur*, what belongs to a man.

Mensfu. (Icel. *mennskufullr*?) Hospitable or becoming. Derived as above.

Meol or Meals. Sandhills. (In Iceland sandhills are called *melr*, pl. *melar* from the meal-like appearance of the sand.) Found frequently in proper names, e.g. Millom = meol holm, Esk Meals, Mealsgate, Cartmel, Mealo. See a very interesting illustration in the *Landnáma*. See pages 77 and 78.

Mi. Mine. Icel. *minn*, *mín*, *mitt*, my.

Mickle. Large. Icel. *mikill*, large. Mickle dore, lit. Great Door, the deep chasm or opening between Scawfell and Scawfell Pikes.

Mind, vb. To give one's mind or attention to. Icel. *minna*, to remind.

Mire. A moor or bog. Found in place names, as The Mire, Pelutho Mire, Mire Side. Icel. *mýrr*, a moor, bog, or swamp. Hence also in Icelandic place-names, *Mýri*, *Mýrar*.

Moud. Mold. Icel. *mold*.

Moudywarp. The mole. Icel. *moldvarpa*.

Muck. Dirt or mud. Icel. *myki*.

Muit or Moot Ho. Literally the *Meeting Hall* or *Town Hall*.

Mun. Must. Icel. *mun*.

Munnet. Must not.

Murry Neet, Merry Neet or Old Wife Hake. This, as its name imports, was a night dedicated to mirth and

festivity. It took place at some village or country inn during the Christmas holidays, and was most characteristic of Cumberland and Lakeland. In the following verse from Anderson's *Bleckell Murry neet*, the scenes at such an entertainment are described :—

'Ay, lad sec a *murry neet*, we've hed at Bleckell,
The sound o' the fiddle yet rings in my ear,
Aw reet clipt an heelt war the lads and the lasses
And monie a cleverlish hizzy was theer;
The bettermer swort sat snug i' the parlour,
I' the pantry the Sweethearters cutter'd sea soft,
The dancers they kick'd up a stour i' the kitchin,
At lanter the caird-lakers sat i' the loft.'

Naggin. Tormenting. Icel. *naga*, to gnaw; colloquial:
nagga and *naggra*, nag.

Narhand. Near to. Icel. *nærhendis*.

Natterin. Peevish, cross. Icel. *gnadd*, grumbling; *gnadda*,
to grumble. Dan. *gnaddre*, to grumble.

Neaf. Fist. Icel. *hnefi*, the fist.

Neakt. Icel. *nekt*, nakedness.

Near. Stingy. Dan. *nær*, close, sharp.

Neb. Beak. Dan. *næb*, Icel. *nef*.

Neea. No. Icel. *neinn*.

Nuik or Neuk. Nook.

'They say a heedless woman woaks at sartin neets o' t' year
An greans an yewls at sec a rate as freetins fowk to heer
I wadn't mind sec teals, bit yence I gat afreet mæsel;
I' Branthet *Neuk*, an hoo it was, just lissen an I'll tell.'

GIBSON, *Branthet Neuk Boggle*.

Numerals. The following are the Icelandic numerals up to five:—*Einn*, one; *tvær*, two; *þrjár*, three; *fjórir*, four; *fimm*, five. The numeral system of the dialect does not, so far as I have been able to compare them, bear any especial affinity to them. A very curious

numeral system, however, has been found to prevail, with some phonetic variations, over the whole of the North-English district of which I am treating, having come down apparently *viva voce* from very early times. They have been generally spoken of as sheep-scoring numerals, though by no means confined to this. I sub-join three specimens:—

No. 1. BORROWDALE, KESWICK, CUMBERLAND.	No. 2. KIRKBY STEPHEN, WESTMORLAND.	No. 3. CONISTON, HIGH FURNESS, NORTH LANCASHIRE.
Yan	Yan	Yan
Tyan	Tyaan	Taen
Tethera	Taed'ere	Tedderte
Methera	Maed'dere	Medderte
Pimp	Mimp	Pimp
Sethera	Hai'tes	Sethera
Lethera	Sai'tes	Lethera
Hovera	Hao'ves	Hovera
Dovera	Dao-ves	Dovera
Dick	Dik	Dik
Yan-a-dick	Yaan'edik	Yan-a-dik
Tyan-a-dick	Tyaan'edik	Taen-a-dik
Tether-a-dick	Taed'eredik	Tedder-a-dik
Mether-a-dick	Maed'eredik	Medder-a-dik
Bumfit	Buun	Mimph
Yan-a-bumfit	Yaan'eboon	Yan-a-Mimph
Tyan-a-bumfit	Tyaan'eboon	Taen-a-Mimph
Tether-a-bumfit	Taed'ereboon	Tedder-a-Mimph
Mether-a-bumfit	Maed'ereboon	Medder-a-Mimph
Giggot	Buomfit	Gigget

No. 1 was obtained from the shepherds of Borrowdale.

No. 2 Dr. A. J. Ellis obtained through Dr. Murray from Mr. W. H. Thompson, of Kirkby Stephen.

No. 3 my wife remembered from childhood as used by Coniston shepherds.

Offcum. Stranger, seems to correspond as to form with Icel. *af-kvæmi*. In the Fell dales, those who are not natives of a dale or district, or who have lately come

into it, are called *offcrums*, and it is sometimes very long ere they are looked upon as possessing the full freedom and social privileges of the dale or district.

Oft. Icel. *opt* or *oft*.

Oot. Icel. *út*, out.

'Thou's here ivery day just tò put yan aboot—
An thou moiders yan terrably—Jwohnnny, git *oot*.'

GIBSON, *Folk-speech*.

Peat. An oblong piece of moss or turf used for beating or mending the fire ; hence called *beats* or *peats*.

Peat Mull. The waste or débris of the above used for banking up fires, so that they may smoulder and continue alighted. Mull = Swed. *mull*, Dan. *muld*, Icel. *mold*. Icel. *mó-mold* answers exactly to peat mull ; *mó* from *mór*, peat.

Pell. A rattling shower of hail or rain. A Cumbrian, being questioned as to whether it rained much in his neighbourhood, replied, ' It donks and drizzles, bit nivver cums doon in nea greet *pell*.'

Pentas. Penthouse. A roof fixed to the side of a house. Common in the last century in farmhouses in Cumberland and Lakeland generally. With the modern improvements in farmhouses they have now generally passed away. There is still one at Low Torver Park in this parish, one I know in Langdale, and one till lately at Hause Bank, Coniston. Magnússon, who visited some of them when residing here with us, says he believes them identical with the outside galleries which formed of old a marked feature in Scandinavian houses.

Pot. Icel. *pottr*. The deep circular holes generally filled with water, from which peats have been dug upon the mosses, are called peat pots. The word is also applied to the deep circular holes which the action of a river

forms amongst the rocks in the Duddon. The circular glacier mills in the rocks of Switzerland have been formed by a somewhat similar process. The word is applied to any basin-shaped hole. From this root are *kail pot*, the large circular pan used for boiling broth; *set pot*, the large circular pan built into a furnace.

Pun. Pound.

Punston. Poundstone; a pebble or cobble stone, as nearly as possible of the weight of twenty-two ounces. In old days butter was sold by the long pound, which weighed twenty-two ounces. Great care was exercised in selecting a round stone of the precise weight. I remember a round cobble stone so used by an ancestor of my own, which had been chipped a little to reduce it to the 'standard.' One of the oldest and heaviest penny pieces was selected in order to give the cast or overweight.

Quit. Free. N. *kvittr*, free. When a person loses at a game of chance, he sometimes says he will play again, 'double or quits,' i. e. quit or free from the obligation. It is found in the same sense in the Bible: 'The owner of the ox shall be *quit*.'—Exod. xxi. 28.

Raise. Applied originally to mounds or cairns raised over the dead, as Dunmail Raise, between Grasmere and Wyburn, said to be the grave of Dunmail, the last king of rocky Cumberland. Stone Raise is the name of a Cumbrian village thus derived. Of this word Magnússon says, 'Raise = Icel. *hreyfi*; Dan. *røs* and *røse*; Swe. *röse*; Norw. *røs*, also Dan. and Swe. *sten-röse*, all = heap of stones thrown together anyhow by hands or nature; a cairn.'

Rake. Commonly used as name of a sheepdog, from Icel. *reka*, to drive, or *reki*, driver. Possibly, however = Icel. *rakki*, a cur.

Rake. In the Lake country, applied generally to the narrow paths along which sheep *are driven* to the fell. It is used in the same acceptation in Yorkshire. From Icel. *reka*, part. *rak*, originally *vreka*, to drive; *Outrake*, corresponding in sound and meaning with Icel. *út reka* (Joshua iii. 10, 'út reka kananita,' drive out the Canaanites), was a path by which sheep were driven out to the fell. There is one so named on Black Combe, one at Torver, one at Coniston. There seems to be one or more in most of the larger valleys in Lakeland, which are spoken of as 'the rake,' just as we speak of 'the fell.' There are also several farms in the district called 'The Outrake,' and I have observed that such farms generally stand at the entrance to a rake or fell drive. The Norse verb *reka*, also means to drive or drift, as the tide does; and we have this verb in the place-name of Wreaks End, near Broughton in Furness, derived from a point in the stream close by which makes the end of the tide flow or drift in that direction. On the Yorkshire moors sheep are said to 'rake out' when they go single file. Ulleraker = wool rakes, was formerly a realm of Sweden in the present province of Westmanland.

Ram. Strong, as of a pungent, offensive smell. Icel. *ramr*, *rammr*, strong, rank.

Rang. Wrong. Icel. *rangr*.

Rannel Boak. The house beam; the large beam running across the chimney in old farmhouses. Icel. *rann*, a house (?) and *balkr*, a beam.

Rannel Tree. Another form of the above.

Rash. Active. 'As *rash an*' as young eighty-five.—Anderson. Icel. *rōskr*, Dan. *rask*, Swed. *rask*.

Ratch. To sneak about, to lay hold of meat, as dogs do.

Cf. Icel. *rakki*, a hound or dog.

Ratch. A thievish, greedy animal, generally applied to an old sow which is spoken of as 'the ole *ratch*.' Sometimes applied to a thievish person, as in the following lines :

'An than t' ole body cums oot ta fratch
 She's a gudden ta fratch is yon un my songs.
 She co's me "a durty ole theeven *ratch*"
 An than we ga at it leyke hammer an tongs.'—*Local Song*.

Raup. An auction, from Icel. *hrópa*, to cry, *hróp*, a cry.

Reckling. The weakest member of a litter of pigs or of a brood of chickens, from O. N. *reklingr*, an outcast; or it may be from *reck*, care, as describing that which requires most care.

Red. Iron-ore, so called in Furness, from Icel. *rauði*, the red iron ore, from which the Norse settlers wrought iron. *Landnáma*: 'Hann blés fyrstr manna rauða á Islandi, ok var hann af því kallaðr Rauða-Björn,' he was the first man who smelted (red) iron in Iceland, and from this he was called Red-Bjorn.

Redstake. The stake by which cattle are bound to the 'bewce.' A.-S. *wrad*, a band or tie, and *staca*, a stake.

Reean (in Furness), **Rein** and **Rane** (in Cumberland and Westmorland). The *reeans*, in Furness, were unploughed portions which were left round the cultivated fields, known in other portions of the country as 'head riggs.' The origin of the name seems, however, to have been from the uncultivated strips which, before town fields and commons were divided by fences, were left untillied in order to mark the boundaries. A neighbouring land-owner, aged somewhere near eighty, tells me that he remembers perfectly well when the town fields of Coniston and Torver were divided by such *reeans*, and every man's

division was called his *reean*. The same system was known also in Westmorland, for J. B. Davies, Esq., of Kirkby Stephen, says:—‘The name *reeans* is used here for narrow strips of grass land, a little higher than the ground on either side, left in closes called field lands or dale lands to mark the division of such land or dale. We have fields called *raynes*, sloping land with riggs or terraces, on the lower side of which there is usually a *reean* or slightly elevated strip. These slightly elevated strips have often been levelled down, but the name is still retained.’ The same system prevailed in Cumberland, and Dickinson, in his *Glossary of the Cum. Dialect* (English Dialect Society) defines ‘Rig and Rane,’ a phrase very common in Cumberland formerly, as ‘an arable field held in shares, which are divided by narrow green lanes (*ranes*) and the intervals usually cultivated.’ The system is found still, or at any rate was found very recently, at Tebay near Penrith in Westmorland. The system formerly prevailed in Yorkshire. O. N., Icel. *rein*, Swed. *ren*, a grassy strip round a cornfield, which must not be broken up by plough or spade; a field-boundary.

Reeap. Rope. Ulph. *raips*, Icel. *reip*, rope.

Reek. Smoke. Icel. *reykr*, smoke. Reykjavík, the capital of Iceland, is literally ‘smoke wick,’ so called from the steaming hot springs near it. Cf. ‘the Auld Reekie,’ or Edinburgh, in Burns.

Reek. To smoke. Icel. *rvjúka*.

Reet. Neat, properly equipped or fitted out.

‘She’s smart oot o’ dooars, she’s tidy i’t ’hoose,
 Snod as a mowdy warp—sleek as a moose;
 I black goon, i blue goon, i green goon or grey,
 I tell her she’s *reet*, an git m’appen I may.’

GIBSON, *Folk-Speech*.

Rice or Ris or Rise. Brushwood, thorns on hedges, &c. Copsewood and brushwood generally. A person doing anything with energy is said to be 'gaun at it leyke a man hagger (i.e. cutting down), *rīse*,' implying that *rīse*, from its thick, prickly and impenetrable nature, requires energy in him who cuts it down. Icel. *hrís*, a collective noun for shrubs or brushwood. (O. E. *rīs* or *rȳs*.—Chaucer.)

Riddins or Ruddins. Clearings. See *Landnáma*, 126.

Rig. A ridge. Icel. *hrygg*, given in Cleasby as the back or spine in men or beasts, then a ridge or mountain ridge. It is very generally applied in this country to a ridge, then an oblong hill, as Lantrigga, Latrigg; also in Cumberland as surname.

Rig Reeap. The straw rope going over the ridge of a stack.

Rim. An edge; from Icel. *rim*, a rim or outer edge, as of a sword.

Rive. To tear. A 'slate river' is a splitter or divider of slates. A boy who tears his clothes is called 'a rive rags.' Icel. *rífa*; Dan. *rive*; Eng. *rive*.

Ross. From Icel. *hross*, a horse. Rosthwaite, Rossgid, Rosley, noted for its horse fair; and Ross, a common surname.

Roven. Riven. Icel. *rofinn*, part. of *rjúfa*.

Rowan Tree. The mountain ash. O. N. *reynir*; Dan. *rønnetræ*. This word marks, perhaps more clearly than any other, the intimate connexion between the words and superstitions of Scandinavia and the North of England. *Reynir* is found in a few Icelandic place-names, as Reynir, Reynivellir; Reynis-Stadr, applied to mark places at the time of the settlement, the only sort

of tree, except the dwarf birch, that was found in Iceland. There is a place called Raynors, in Cumberland, which seems to mean 'The Mountain Ashes.' Rowantree is also found as surname. The rowan tree was a holy tree consecrated to Thor, and, according to legends quoted in Vigfusson, very intimately connected with the mysteries and superstitions of the Icelanders. Reynir had its fame in Iceland from the supposed magical influence of the tree against witches. In some places in the North of England a piece of the rowan tree was placed above the door to scare away evil influences. Atkinson, in his *Forty Years in a Moorland Parish*, says that in Yorkshire women often carried with them a piece of the rowan tree to drive off evil spirits, hence it was called *witch wood*; and in Lakeland the stick for stirring the cream was frequently of the rowan tree wood, to counteract the malign spiritual influence which at times bewitched the cream so that no butter was forthcoming. Burns says :

'Thence countra wives, wi' toil and pain
May plunge and plunge the kirk in vain :
For, oh ! the yellow treasures taen
By witching skill
And dawtit twal-pint hawkie's gaen
As yell's the bill.'

Rowt. To bellow (of cattle). Icel. *rauta*, to roar ; Swe. *ryta*.

Ruddle. Red paint used for marking sheep, and made from the red hematite found up the Wasdale Screes and elsewhere among the Cumbrian Mountains. See the mode of procuring it described in *The Old Church Clock*, by Canon Parkinson. Icel. *ryd*, rust. Magnússon says, 'The corresponding Icelandic word is *rjóðla*, an iterative of *rjóða*, to redden by besmearing, used in the common

language of Iceland for the act of lightly besmearing. The word is not recorded in the dictionaries, but it may be heard in all parts of the country.'

Rung. Round of a ladder.

Runnel. An open drain or runlet. Dan. dialect, *rönn*.

Sackless. Simple or without energy. Icel. *saklauss*, innocent, free from blame. From *sök*, blame, and *lauss*, without. A 'neer-do-well' is sometimes called a *sackless*.

Saeng. A heap or bed of hay. Icel. *sæing*, *sæng*, bed.

Saim. Lard.

Sair or Sarr. Sore. Icel. *sárr*.

Sammel. Gravel.

Sand. Often used to form place-names. Icel. *sandr*.

Sark. Shirt. Icel. *serkr*, shirt.

'An cried out, "Weel dūne cutty sark!"
When in a moment a' was dark.'—BURNS.

Scale. A wooden hut or shelter. Used of wooden huts put up as a temporary protection for turf, which are called 'peat scales.' It is also frequently found in place-names, as The Scales, Scale Hill, Bowscale, Seascale, Nether Scales, Scaleby, literally 'the booth dwelling.' Icel. *skáli*, a shed or hut put up for temporary use. It is said in the *Landnáma Bok* of the earliest settlers in Iceland, 'þar sér enn skála-topt þeirra ok svá brófit.'

Scale, vb. To disperse or separate. Icel. *skilja*, to separate. This word is very generally used in the dialect of Lakeland. *Scaling hay*, spreading it out in the sun; *scaling*, i.e. spreading, peats. *The clouds are said to *scale* when they disperse.

Scar. The face of a rock, a cliff cut off or escarped; the rock itself. Cf. Icel. *sker*, an isolated rock, from *skera*, to cut; Swe. *skär*.

Soonce. A stone seat fixed in the wall in old farmhouses. Cf. Icel. *skonsa*, a nook in a house.

Scree. The débris or shale on the steep, almost perpendicular, side of a mountain, as the Screes of Wastwater; from Icel. *skriða*, or from the sound *scree*, which the shale makes in rushing down.

Scroggs. Stumps. Dan. *srog*, a stump.

Sebben. Seven. Ulph. *sibun*, seven.

Seean. Soon. Icel. *senn*, soon.

Seeves. Rushes. Icel. *sef*, Dan. *siv*, a rush. Called also in Scotland and on the border, *rash*, e.g. 'Green grow the rashes, O.'

Segg. A hard callous place on the hand. Icel. *sigg*, thick, hard skin.

Sel. An Icelandic word very frequent in *Landnáma*, meaning a shed on a mountain pasture, but within the landmarks of each farm, where the milk cows were kept in summer. In place-names in Lakeland, e.g. Sellafield, Selside, &c., we seem to retain this word.

Sett. To accompany so as to direct or place in the right way. Icel. *setja*, to place or set in the right direction.

'Aw sett Betty yem aw the way to Kurkanton,
An on the ole settle we coddlet aw neet.'—ANDERSON.

Settle. A long seat with a high back. 'The settle neist was thrown aseyde.'—ANDERSON.

Seyme-twiner. A small machine placed under the arm and used for twisting straw ropes for stacks. Cf. Icel. *síma*, n., rope and *tvinna*, to twine.

Seymie. Used of any ill-natured, twisted fellow. It occurs in this sense in the following verse of Anderson's *Kursmas Eve* :—

'Than wry-gobb'd *Seymie* neest meead a lang speech
Bad them drop o' their fratchen and speyte yè tknaa
"What neybers" said he "yud far better gree
"Nor for lawyers and doctors thus feight yè tknaa."

Shank. The lower or remaining part. Dan. *skank*.

Sheep-sime or seyme. A straw rope hung round a sheep's neck, including the foreleg, to prevent its leaping fences. Cf. seyme-twiner.

Shive. A slice. Icel. *skífa* ; Dan. *skive*.

Shive, vb. To slice.

Shrike. To shriek. Icel. *skrækja*.

Side. A settlement. In place-names, as Arnside, Ormside, Ambleside, Swinside. Icel. *síða*, *side*, name of many settlements.

Sike or Syke. A small stream or gutter. Icel. *stíki*. Found also as part of place-name in Sykehouse, Syke-side, Sykehead. Also as surname, Sykes.

Sile. Used for straining milk, a sieve. In domestic language in the east of Iceland *stíli*, for liquids only.

Sile, vb. To strain milk with a *sile*. East Icel. *síla*.

Sime or Seyme. The straw rope used for holding down the thatch or covering upon stacks. Icel. *síma*, a cord or rope.

Sin. Since. Icel. *síðan* ; Dan. *siden*.

Sine, sb. A strainer ; Icel. *síja* (Engl. in = Icel. *í*, in many cases), a sieve.

Sine, vb. To strain. Icel. *síja*.

Sipe, vb. To drip. Dan. *sive*, to drip.

Skarn. Dung. Icel. *skarn*, dung.

Skel. Shell. Icel. *skel*, a shell. “Here’s five dozen o’ eggs,” sez she. “I wadn’t give a *skell* o’ them mair nor ten for sixpence.”—*B. B. B.*

Skemmel. A long wooden bench used as a seat. Icel. *skemill*, a bench.

Skep. A circular basket made of rushes, a beehive. Icel. *skeppa*.

Skift. To shift. Icel. *skifta*.

Skill. To shell, as peas. Icel. *skilja*, to separate. Cf. however Dan. *skalle*, Swed. *skala*, to shell.

Skillings. The farinaceous portion of wheat or oats separated from the husks. Cf. Icel. *skilja*, to separate.

Skirl. To scream.

Skratti. The name of a hobgoblin or boggle. This name and idea were once very well known in Cumberland, and I remember having heard it often forty or fifty years ago. This name, as known in Cumberland, is evidently the Norse or Icelandic *skratti*, a wizard or warlock. The Swedish *skratti* refers to the strange noises with which wizards work; also a goblin or monster, as *vatna-skratti*, a water sprite or monster. *Skrattu sker*, the scar or rock by Karmt isle in Norway, on which certain wizards were exposed to die, reminds one of Scratchmere Scar, in Lakeland.

Skreek. To shriek. Icel. *skrækja*.

Skuffer. To run about hastily or in a confused manner. Icel. *skotta*, to veer, or hover about.

Skum. That which rises to the top when a liquid is boiled. Dan. *skum*.

Skün. To throw with a quick and hasty effort. Icel. *skunda*, to speed, *skynda*, to cause to speed, to throw.

Skut. The hind-end board of a farmer's cart, which can be taken out. Icel. *skutr*, the stern.

Slack. A hollow boggy place. Also as place-name, e. g. Nettleslack, Ashslack. Icel. *slakki* has the same meaning. Found in Cumberland as surname.

Slape. Slippery. Icel. *sleipr*, slippery.

Slape-clogs. A cheat.

Slatter. To spill. Icel. *sletta*, to dash.

Sleck. To quench. Icel. *slekka*, to slake.

Sled. A sledge shod with iron, and used for dragging slates or peats, where carts or wheel carriages could not be used. Icel. *sleði*, a sledge.

Slocken. To quench thirst. Icel. *slökkva*, to extinguish.

Smit, vb. a. To mark sheep with a distinctive mark, or smear them, as farmers do, with red or ruddle previous to sending them to the fell. Lambs are so smitted when first put upon the fell, and sheep at clipping time. Each farmer has his own distinct *smit* or brand, which are carefully noted in the shepherd's book. *Smeitan*, to smear, is found in the Bible of Ulphilas = Icel. *smyrja*, to smear or anoint, as of kings. There is an Icel. word, *smita*, of fatty humors oozing through the pores of the face.

Smit, sb. A farmer's mark upon sheep; from the above. With the 'smit' and the 'lug mark' there are, it is stated, about 600 varieties of sheep marking in Cumberland, Westmorland, and Furness.

Snarl. A string or rope is said to be in a *snarl* when it

is twisted and tied, so that it cannot easily be unfastened. Magnússon says, 'I have heard this expression in Eastern Iceland "færið er alt í snarli" = the line (a new fishing tackle) is all in a *snarl*, i. e. all twisted into a knot.'

Sned. To cut, lop, or prune. Icel. *sníða*.

Snop snarl. An ill-natured person.

Soop. Old dialect for sweep. Icel. *sópa*.

Sotter (of porridge). To seethe, or simmer.

Soua! Soua! or Swa! interj. Don't! or cease! or fie! was very common in the dialect with old people, but is now fast dying out. Vigfusson gives almost the same word in Icelandic, *svei*, fie, and he says that 'svei þér, svei, svei, svei!' is the cry of the Icelandic shepherd to his dog if he worries a sheep or barks at a stranger; and I have heard almost the very same words, under the same circumstances, used by a shepherd to his dog in Lakeland: 'Sooa, theer, sooa, sooa, sooa!'

Sour. Boggy and swampy land is called *sour* land. Icel. *saur*, boggy or moorland. In *Landnáma*, 126, it is said of the settlement of Steinolf: 'He saw a clearing in the dale, and there he built his house (bæ), and called the whole dale *Saurbæ*, the swampy dwelling, as there was much *sour* land there.' Cf. Sowerby, Sowerby Castle, Temple Sowerby.

Sowens. The husks of oatmeal were steeped in water, and the farinaceous matter so extracted was served up boiled in milk. So served it was called *sowens*.

'Sup good *sowens*,
Sup good man,
If thou issnt full
Thou may lick o'ot t' pan.'—*Cumberland Old Sair*.

Spean. To wean. Icel. *speni*, a teat or dug of animals.

Speer. To ask. Icel. *spyrja*, to ask.

Spelk. A splinter. Icel. *spelkr*.

Stack. Pret. Icel. *stakk*, pret. of *stinga*, to stick.

Stag. A colt when first mounted to be broken in. *Stagg* is found in surname.

Staip. To overturn, as a cart. Icel. *steypa*, to make to stoop, to overturn.

Stang. A post pole, or shaft of a cart. Icel. *stöng*, gen. *stangar*.

Stangin. On the evenings of Christmas Day and New Year's Day the revellers were accustomed to mount those they met upon a *stang*, bear them so mounted to the public house, and compel them to 'stand drinks'; this was called *stangin*.

Sted. A place, as housested, fairsted; or abode, used in the sense of place in the Bible: 'And Abijam his son reigned in his stead,' 1 Kings xiv. 31. Icel. *staðr*, a place, from *steðja*, to place. We have it in Lakeland frequently in place-names, as Souterstead, Bowmanstead. The place where the Temple of Thor is said to have stood at Thursby, is called Kirksteads. There, possibly, a Christian Church had been built upon the site of the former temple of Thor.

Stee. A ladder. Icel. *stigi*, a ladder, *stígr*, a step, steep ascent. Dan. *stige*, a ladder, *sti*, a steep path or ascent. Sty Head Pass, Kidsty Pike, Stake Pass.

Steek. To shut or close. In domestic speech in East Iceland *stjaka dyr*, is to fasten the door of a sheep-pen by a pole, (*stjaki*) slantingly pressed against it.

Steel. A stile, from the same root. Dan. *steile*, Icel. *stagl*.

As place-name, Steel Fell, High Steel, Steel Bank, Climb Steel. Cf. Icel. *Stagley*, an island so called.

Steg. A gander. Icel. *steggr*, a male bird.

Stoun. A sudden fit of pain. Icel. *stingr*, pl. *stingir*, shooting pains?

Stower. A stake, as 'dyke stower,' a hedge stake. Icel. *staurr*; Dan. and Sw. *stör*.

Sump or Sumph. The puddle about a midden. Dan. *sump*, mire, or puddle.

Swange. When hay is rolled into two ridges, leaving a hollow between them, it was in the dialect called a *swange*. In Icel. *svangi* means that hollow which shows between the vertebrae of the long back and the belly of a hungry cow. In Yorkshire, *swangs* are hollow places in high ground.

Sweel. To flare up and burn rapidly, as a candle. Cf. Icel. *svæla*, heat accompanied by smoke.

Sweltered. Overcome with heat. Icel. *svældr*, Ulph. *swiltan*, to be overcome.

Swey. To swing. Dan. *svaje*. Cf. Icel. *svaigia*.

Swingle-tree. The splinter bar. Icel. *svingla*, to rotate.

Swipe. To drink off hastily. Icel. *svipa*, to swoop. Cf. the Icelandic phrase *drekka út í einum svip*, to quaff off in one gulp.

Taggy Bell. The curfew. So called near Penrith, where the custom of ringing the *taggy* is still kept up. Dan. *tække*, to cover.

Taistrill. Waistril or vagabond.

Tak. To take. Icel. *taka*.

Tanggal. Seaweed. Icel. *þöngull* (from older **þangall*), seaweed stalk (*þara-þöngull*). Cf. Dan. *tang*.

Tarn. A small mountain lake, e.g. Blea Tarn, Little Langdale Tarn, Easedale Tarn. Icel. *tjörn*, gen. *tjarnar*, a tarn. A tarn without visible outlet is called 'a blind tarn.'

Teem, adj. Empty. **Tüm, vb.** To empty. 'An theer *tum* thy brock skin-bag,' *Fray o' Sowport*. Icel. *tóm*, empty. 'Jörðin var eyði og tóm,' the earth was without form and void; *tæma*, to empty.

Tengs (C.), Tangs (W. and F.). Tongs. Icel. *töng*, pl. *tengr*, Dan. *tang*.

Thack, sb. Thatch. Icel. *þak* and *þekja*, to thatch or cover.

Thack, vb. To thatch. Icel. *þekja*.

Thivel or Thyvel. The round stick still used for stirring the porridge. Cf. the unique passage in *Eyrbyggja-saga*, ed. Vigfusson 1864, p. 70, 9: '*hann hafði þá enn eigi þafðan sinn graut*' = he had then still not stirred (done stirring) his porridge. This pp. *þafðr* must go back to an inf. *þefja*, to beat, stamp, stir, cf. *þæfa*; once there doubtless existed an O. N. **þæfill* = thyvel.

Thole. To bear or endure. Icel. *þola*, to bear or endure. 'He that *tholes*, overcomes.'—*Scottish Border Proverb*.

Thor. In place-names. Thursby, pronounced Thorsby; Thuston Water, former name of Coniston Lake.

Thrang. Busy. Icel. *þröng*, close or tight. Proverb, '*Thang* as Throp's wife.' A rock very close to the margin of Coniston Lake is called Thrang Cragg.

Threeep. To argue persistently. Icel. *þrefa*. There are lands in Cumberland called Threeplands or Threaplands, i. e. debateable lands or lands of disputed ownership.

Thum-sime or **-seyme.** A short rope made by twisting straw round the thumb.

Thur. These. Icel. *þeir*, they, these.

Thurm. Gut. Used of fiddle strings. Icel. *þarmr*, Dan.-Swed. *tarm*.

Thwaite. A piece of land cut off by a fence, or enclosed ; a fell or meadow. Icel. *þveit* or *þveiti*. The root is found in A.-S. *thwitan*, to chop or cut off [Chaucer]. *Thwitte*, Cumberland dialect, *to white*, q. v. *Thwaites* in Lakeland were originally fields or meadows fenced or cut off. In this acceptation we have *thwaites* used as a common noun of the *thwaites* or meadows on the margin of Coniston Lake. So in Icelandic, of a piece of land or paddock of land, in which language it seems to have been originally used of an outlying cottage with its paddock. 'Þær jarðir allar, bú ok þveiti,' all the estates, dwellings, and thwaites ; where *bú*, cottage, and *þveiti*, field, seem opposed to one another. The modern sense of *þveit* in Icelandic is the brim of dry meadowland that gradually inclines towards bogland. From being a field-name, thwaite gradually, in Cumberland and Westmorland, became applied to farms, and then to villages and parishes, as The Thwaite near Coniston, Seathwaite, Ormthwaite, Crossthwaite, Bassenthwaite. And in this sense it is of very frequent application in Norway and Denmark. *Tvæt*, Dan. *tvæde* ; or *thwaite*, a surname ; and the word *thwaite* is also found as a surname in High Furness. There are several names ending in *thwaite*, almost identical in Norway and Lakeland :

LAKELAND.	NORWAY.	LAKELAND.	NORWAY.
The Thwaite	{ Thveit Thveitor	Branthwaite } Braithwaite }	Brandstthvet
Applethwaite	Epelthvet	Micklethwaite	Mykelthvet
Birkthwaite	Birkethvet	Seathwaite	Sjothvet
Birthwaite	Borthvet	Ruthwaite	Rugthveit

Tike or Tyke. A dog; an unruly fellow. Icel. *tík*, Sw. *tík*. There is a tradition that a Curwen of Workington Hall shot a Howard of Corby in a duel on Carlisle Sands, during an assize meeting, for offensively using the word 'tyke' to him. *Tyke* is a trickster, especially in dealings in horses, and in this acceptance the word seems, like the character which it represents, to have come to us from Yorkshire. What *tyke* means in that county, and hence often in Lakeland also, may be made evident from the following description of 'A Yorkshire Tyke.'

'Bane ta Clapham town gate, liv'd an owd Yorksher tike
Who i dealing i horseflesh had ne'er met his like,
Twor his pride that ive au the hard bargains hede hit,
Hede bit a girt monny, bud nivver been bit.'

Nidderdale Almanac, 1873.

Til. To. O. N. and Dan., Swe. and Scotch, *tíl*, to.

Tite. Soon. Cf. Icel. *títt*, n. of *tíðr*, often, and *tíðla* (for *tíðlega*), early.

Titter. Sooner. Cf. Icel. *tíðar*, adv., oftener. 'Titter an better,' Proverb.

Toft. A homestead. The farmhouse including the farm buildings. Icel. *toft* or *topt*, orig. the four roofless walls of a house, hence, in pl. homestead, in place-names. In the East of England this word is used as part of place-name, as Lowestoft. In Cumberland it is the most usual name for farmhouse, farm buildings, or homestead. E.g. 'That barn,' says Hyne, 'i' Palmer's *toft* e'll dea reet weel to keav in,' *The Upshot*. In a Court Book of

the Manor of Derwentwater, Gawen Wren was fined ten shillings about the year 1640 for having two fires in one *toft* at the same time. The fuel then chiefly used was wood, and this was one of the various expedients for preventing its too rapid consumption. In the article upon Bloomeries it will be seen that an Act was passed in the reign of Elizabeth abolishing Bloomeries in High Furness, because they deprived the tenants of their proper wood and fuel. *Toft* is found as surname.

Top Sark. A loose overcoat of coarse grey wool, very commonly used by farmers and their men servants in the early part of this century. 'I set off i t' rain wid my basket an' t' things in't, anonder my *top sark*, to keep o' dry.'—*B. B. B.*

Trail. To go slowly. Icel. *tregligr*, indolent.

'They were o' trailin away varra slä.'—GIBSON, *Folk-speech*.

Trinter. Sheep of three years or winters. An example of the method of reckoning by winters is found in the Bible of Ulphilas, where the girl of twelve years old is said to be 'twalib wintrus,' Luke viii. 42. The method of counting years by winters is almost invariably found in the *Landnāma*, e. g. 'At that time had passed from the beginning of the world 6073 winters' (*Landnāma*, ch. vi. p. 33). The corresponding Icelandic word is *þrévetr*=a sheep of three winters or years old.

Trod. A footpath, called a fit *trod*. Cf. Icel. *trōð*.

Tuithwark. Toothache.

Tun or Ton. Originally a field or place surrounded by a hedge. In this sense Wycliffe translates Matt. xxii. 5: 'But thei dispiseden, and wenten forth, oon to his *tūn* (field), another to his merchandise.' Cf. Icel. *tún*, an enclosed field round a homestead.

Twinter. A sheep of two years old (lit. two winters). Corresponding to Icelandic *tvævetr* = a sheep of two winters old.

Unco. Uncommon. Found on both the Cumberland and Scottish side of the Border as '*unco gude*,' very good. Icel. *einkar*, specially or greatly, prefixed to adjectives or adverbs, as '*einkar vel*,' very well.

Unket. Uncommon.

Upshot. A Cumberland festive gathering of general entertainment and merriment usually held upon Fassen's even, i. e. Shrove Tuesday evening, or the eve of the Feast before Lent. *The Upshot*, Mark Lonsdale's longest poem in the dialect, takes its title from being the description of such an upshot. The opening lines are as follows:

'Thur Worton lads an twea three mair
Theer mud be six or seeven
Tawk't of an *upshot* lang an sair,
To keep up Fassen's even.'

It seems to have taken its name *upshot* from paying up the *shot* or expenses described in the following lines:

'At tyme when nwote bit teeth was gaun,
An' aw by the chafts was tether'd
Wull Brough an' Ritson tuik in haun,
To see 'at *shot* was gether't.

Uptak. The taking up or finding of anything. Icel. *upptak*, a seizure or confiscation.

Waffle. To hesitate or vacillate. Icel. *væflast*.

Waffler. One who hesitates. In the slang of Iceland both *væfill* and *væflari*, in the same sense, occur.

'St. George the greet Champion o' fame an renown,
Was nobbit a *waffler* to Matthew Macree.'—ANDERSON

Wale, vb. To select. Icel. *velja*. In the Bible of Ulphilas *waljan* is 'to choose,' and *walis* is 'chosen' or true. Professor Wilson calls the Old Man Mountain, 'The *wale* o' gude fellows, the king of old men.' The Old Man has probably in his time formed the subject of more comparisons than any other man. In a letter I have from Professor Ruskin, he says, 'I have more correspondence upon my table than the bulk of the Old Man. I mean the cairn upon the top, not the mountain.'

Wale, sb. A selection. Icel. *val*, choice, selection. Out-weels or wales, from *wale*, to select, is used of small apples selected from the rest as worthless. Cf. Icel. *út-val*, selection, *út-valinn*, selected. 'There's no *wale* o wigs in the Tweed.'

Wanely. Quietly. Icel. *vanalega*, wontedly, in the usual way.

'He shuts the fold yett *wanely* to,
Deuce tak that cwoley dog.'—ANDERSON.

Wankle. Feeble, tottering, failing in health. A.-S. *wancol*.

Wap. A truss or lap of straw. Cf. Icel. *vaf*, what is lapped together, and *vefja*, to roll or lap.

Warday. Every day, i.e. week-day, as distinguished from Sunday. Swed. *hvardag*, Dan. *hverdag*, cf. Icel. *hvárr dagr*, every day.

'Hes better in his *warday* duds
Than udders drest in aw their best.'—ANDERSON.

Wark. To ache. Icel. *verkr*, an ache, *verkja*, to ache.

Wath. A ford. The word was formerly well known in the dialect, but has now in some measure fallen into disuse. It is still found, however, in place-names. The Wath in the Abbey Holme, How Wath, Holly Wath.

Watendlath may be 'the lath or barn at the end of the wath.' Icel. *vað*, a ford.

Welt. To roll or roll over, to incline to one side. A cask or vessel is thus said to *welt* over. Icel. *velta*, to roll or roll over; Ulph. *valtjan* = κλίνειν, to roll.

Whang. A Shoelatchet. Icel. *þwengr*, Dan. *twinge*. See Gen. xv. in Icelandic Bible.

Whelp. A pup. Icel. *hvelpr*.

Whidder. To tremble. Cf. Icel. *hviðra*, to move shudderingly, said of a spasmodic pain shooting through the intestines.

Whilk. Which. Dan. *hvilken*.

Whinge. To cry. Cf. Icel. *kveina*, to cry, to whimper; and *kveinka*, to whimper from pain or discomfort.

Whins. Furze.

White. To peel or cut with a knife. Chaucer, 'to thwite,' the same root as thwaite.

Whittle. A carving-knife.

Whittle Gate. The right of the schoolmaster to dine at each house in the parish in turn. In the last century this was in the rural parishes of Cumberland the usual method of providing the board of the village schoolmaster; in some instances he staid a week at each farmhouse in turn. Wastdale Head, where it continued until about twenty years ago, was the last parish in which this custom prevailed.

Whye or Quey. A heifer of any age up to three years old. Icel. *kvíga*, a young cow before she has calved.

Whye Cofe. A female calf. Icel. *kvígu-kálfr*.

Wineberries. Red currants. Norweg. *vinbær*.

Wizzent. Withered. Often applied to small withered or shrivelled apples. Now wizened. Icel. *visnaðr*, withered, from *visna*, to wither or dry up.

Wrang. Wrong. Icel. *rangr* (anciently *vrangr*).

Wyke or Wick. A small bay. Icel. *vík*; the Norse seakings were called vikings, or creekers, from frequenting bays or creeks. *Pool Wyke* in Windermere and also in Bassenthwaite Lake = pool or deep-water bay.

Yammer. To talk or hum indistinctly. Icel. *jamla*, to grumble. I think I may say for certain that I have heard *jamra* used in the same sense.—E. M.

Yark. Old Cumbrian for 'beat' or 'belabour.' Icel. *þjarka*, to belabour.

Yek. Oak. Icel. *eik*.

Yek Cubbert. Oak cupboard.

Yule. Icel. *Jól*. Christmas. This was a great festival in heathen times, and afterwards applied to Christmas.

SUPPLEMENT

CHIEFLY OF DIALECT WORDS AS APPLIED TO SHEPHERDING,
OR USED IN LOCAL FOLK-LORE AND ANTIQUITIES.

Allans. The land in a stream or beck, partly or entirely surrounded by water; an island in a river (as if from 'à,' a beck or stream, or river, and 'land'). The charter of the Manor of Coniston describes 'Torver Beck and Beck Allans,' for a stated distance, as belonging to the adjoining Manor of Coniston. In a county division, Westmorland claims 'the Beck and Beck Allans' from Lancashire for the boundary extending from Windermere Lake to Little Langdale, i.e. for nearly the whole course of the River Brathay.

Attermite (Westmorland). A family likeness; a chip of the old block. Icel. *aettar-mot*, a family likeness. See Cleasby, under the word, where it is said of two men that they had a family likeness, in that both had an unsteady gait.

Bate. Applied in the Lake Country to the angle of the cleavage of the rocks.

Batter. The angle of inclination in stone walls. In house walls where the stone is exposed, it is the slope of particular stones inwards from the face of the wall most suitable for carrying off the rain water; in fence and dry

stone walls upon the fell, the bottom of the wall is generally much broader than the top, and the *batter* is the angle of inclination between them. 'Chock' is a square stone used to block the top 'cam' in such walls; and 'a through' is a large flat stone going quite *through* the wall as a support.

Bell wether. The leader of a flock of sheep upon the mountain or fell. A bell is attached to it, to guide the other members of the flock at night or in misty weather, and they are accustomed to follow it. Such a bell wether is yet (1896) to be found in this parish in a flock whose boundaries are the Walna Scar Mountain, approaching 2,000 ft. above the sea level.

Blanchard. A one-eyed cock; a veteran. 'Stags' are young cocks.

Brash. The plunge of the brasher or dasher of a churn. 'Cursty! Cum kurn a *brash*, butter's abuin.'—*Old Cumberland Proverb*.

Carry. The *sett* or direction of the clouds.

Charms. The value of charms in connexion with the dialect is that many of them were framed in the dialect, e.g., a charm to be used to cure an attack of hiccough, as :

'Hiccough, hiccough, gang away
An cum ageean some udder day
When aw brew an when aw beeake,
An than awl māk a hiccough ceeake.'

When one of the first set of teeth is extracted, a little salt is to be placed upon it and it is then to be placed in the fire with the following incantation :

'Fire fire! burn beean,
God sen my tuith ageean.

Charr. A beautiful and palatable fish, belonging to the salmon and trout genus, *Salmo*, and differing from the true salmon only in a few particulars. British Charr are found chiefly, if not wholly, in Windermere and the neighbouring lakes. Coniston Lake and Gaits Water Tarn in Torver are amongst the most favoured resorts of the Charr. Francis Hoylake's *Latin Dictionary* (1640) has: 'A *Chare*, a fish so called, onely proper to Winandermere in Lancashire.' The *New World of English Words* (1658) has: '*Chare*, a kinde of fish, which breeds peculiarly in Winandermere in Lancashire.' In Camden's *Britannia* it is said of Windermere that it 'breeds a peculiar kind of fish found nowhere else, which the inhabitants thereby call a *Chare*.'

Cinder. Icel. *sindr*, slag or dross. This word is applied to the slag or dross containing a large percentage of iron which is found on the margin of Wastwater, Coniston, and other lakes, also in the Duddon Valley. It indicates the sites of the Old Bloomaries, where iron was brought to be smelted: suppressed in the Hawkshead and Coniston district, in A.D. 1565, the seventh year of Queen Elizabeth, the tenants agreeing between themselves to pay an annual rent of £20 called Bloomsmithy Rent. Many field-names are derived from it, e. g., Cinder Hill, Cinder How, Cinder Knab, Cinder Beck, Cinder Barrow.

Claggeran. Holding to a rock with hands and feet, so as to climb it. 'Gaun up an' doon t' brant pleases, lowpen t' becks an' *claggeran* up t' craggs.'—Rev. T. Clarke's description of *Shippardan or Shepherd Life*.

Clay Daubin or Dabbin. In the North and East of Cumberland the cottages were usually built of clay, interspersed with layers of straw. It was necessary for the

proper consolidation of the fabric that the whole of it should be built in one day. Hence there was a very general gathering of the neighbours to assist in such erections (often for a new married couple), and after the edifice was completed the day was concluded with festivities including music and dancing. Anderson's Dialect Poem, *The Clay Daubin*, gives a graphic description of such an occasion.

Cock drunks. The fruit or berries of the mountain ash. The name explains the superstitious idea connected with it.

Cock Loft. The attics in Cumberland farmhouses were formerly so called as being the out of the way places in which cocks were trained for battle.

'Sec dancing we'd hev on the *cock loft*,
Bill Adams the fiddler sud play.'—ANDERSON.

Cock Main. Name of a contest in which several pairs of cocks were matched against each other. Thus, twenty pairs were called a 'forty-cock main.'

Cock-Penny. The fee paid by scholars to the master in Cumberland Parish Schools, to be staked upon the annual school cock fight, fought upon Fassen's Even or Fastings Eve, i.e. the eve of Lent.

Cock-walk. Farm yard where a cock was kept to be prepared for fighting.

Cocker. One who trains and fights game cocks. 'The *cocker* o' Dawston.'—Anderson.

Cocking. Cockfighting. 'At *cocking* the Dawstoners nivver were bet.'—Anderson. At present the crest of the Dalston School Board is a fighting cock.

Cowgate or Cattlegate. The right of pasturage upon a common or marsh.

Crock or Crock Yow = ewe. An old and powerless ewe.
To crock is to become feeble and powerless through age.

Darrack, Dark, or Dargue. A day's work. 'Ive nit sea
offen hed a harder *darrack* efter t'sheep owther at clippin
time or soavin time, as a hed followin that ould gray
heidit chap an carryin his ledder bags.'—Gibson's *Joe
and the Geologist*. In the dialect this word was very
generally used to denote measure or extent. For
example, a field was said to be of so many *darrack* of
shearing, that is, it would take a man so many days
to reap it. A *darrack* of peats upon a moss was as
much turf as a man could dig in one day.

Daub. To plaister, as with mortar.

Dumb wife. An idea formerly prevailed in Cumberland
that dumb people had the power of foretelling the
future. Hence, any old dumb woman in a parish became
a sort of wise woman, and as such was consulted in the
case of stolen property, or future events, or telling for-
tunes: such wise women were not always dumb. I have
known one remarkable for her volubility. See *Viss*, as
applied to Guest in the *Landndma*. Generally, how-
ever, they were dumb, and marked their predictions with
initial letters upon a board with chalk, as in the follow-
ing verse, from Anderson's popular song of *Sally Gray*:

'I caw'd to sup cruds wi' Dick Miller,
An hear aw his cracks an his jwokes,
The *Dumb weyfe* was telling their fortunes—
What! I mud be leyke udder fwokes—
Wi' chalk, on a pair o' auld bellows,
Twea letters she meeade in her way,
S means Sally the wide warl' owre
And G stands for nwote else but Gray.'

Dwinnal. To pine or waste away by degrees. 'He *dwin-*

nalt awae ta nwote, an than deet.—Rev. T. Clarke,
Johnny Shepherd.

Dwine, as above.

Feeace o' clay. A solid and inflexible countenance.

'Aw defy t' feeace o' clay.'—GIBSON, *Folk-Speech.*

Fell. A mountain. The Icelandic form is *fjall*; Norwegian *fjeld*, pronounced *fiell*. In the lake district it is applied to particular mountains, as Scawfell, Kirkfell, Bowfell, and is applied to a mountain district generally which is termed 'The Fell.' The unenclosed upland common is also called 'The Fell,' as in the following verse from Richardson:

*'Ya winter neet, aw meynd it weel,
Our fowk hed been at fell;
An bein tired went suin ta bed,
An aw sat be mesel.'*

Fell seyde. The mountain districts of Cumberland are so called.

*'If they ax whoar aw cum fra
Awl say the fell seyde,
Whoar fadder and mudder,
An honest fowk beyde.'*—ANDERSON, *Croglin Watty.*

Fell seyders. Cumbrian mountaineers are so called.

Fodder-gang (North Lancashire). The narrow passage or *gangway* in front of cattle stalls, by which fodder was conveyed to them.

Fratch. A scolding match. 'The Cumberland Scold,' a poem which is the joint effort of two Cumberland poetesses (Miss Blamire of Thackwood, from 1747 to 1794, and Miss Gilpin of Scaleby Castle, from 1738 to 1811) is the poetical reproduction of such a scolding

which they had themselves heard. The following is the last verse :

'For thou was nowther gud nor rich,
An temper'd leyke auld Scratch 'em
The deil a day gangs owre me heed,
But *fratch* 'em FRATCH 'EM FRATCH 'EM.

Frith. Land is said to be *frithed* when it is freed from tillage and devoted to pasturage, as grass land or wood land. The original idea seems to be to devote the land to *wood growing*, as *frith* means a *wood* in the old dialect, and it is still found in this sense in place-names, as High *Frith*, in Cartmel.

Geeall. To ache with pain brought on by intense cold.

Git ower. A very common Cumbrian phrase, meaning to *get the better of* in a bargain or an argument. Richardson has a poem founded upon the Cumbrian phrase of defiance, 'Git ower me 'at can.' The following is the concluding verse :

Thinks I, its queer, an axt a man
If t' reason he could tell:
'Aye weel eneuff I can,' he said,
'He 's gitten ower his-sel;
He 's swallow'd aw his fadder left
Aw t' hooses, brass, an lan,
An twenty scwore o' sheep beside,
Git ower that 'at can !'

Godspeed. A wooden screen or barrier against the wind, within the door, apparently called 'Godspeed'¹, because leave-takings or good-byes were said there. 'Betty com limpin by t' *Godspeed*.'—*B. B. B.*

Goods. Property. This word however has a very different meaning in Cumberland and in Furness. In Cumberland, goods = household furniture, 'goods and chattels'; in Furness, goods are the sheep and cattle belonging to a farm.

¹ To greet the coming, *speed* the parting guest.

Goose Grass or **Gūse Grass**. The right of depasturing a goose with its goslings upon the fell or common.

Harden. Very rough and coarse linen used in Cumberland in the last century for jackets and overcoats.

Harden Sark. An overcoat made of such linen. The total annual payments made to the preaching schoolmaster of the parish of Buttermere, in the last century, were—a *harden sark*, the right of Whittle Gate, a darrack of peats, and a gūse grass.

Hay Bay. A commotion or disturbance. At times used to signify a 'discussion with sticks,' as in the following lines from Anderson :

'The *Hay Bay*¹ now ceast
For he spāk leyke a Preest
An cawt for a bottle o' rum ye tkna.'

Heaf, sb. The place where a mountain or fell sheep is born, and where it continues to live and pasture, is called its *Heaf*.

Heaf, vb. Of sheep, to cling to the same spot. Hence, people who cling to their home or birthplace, are said to *heaf* themselves to it.

Heaf-going Sheep. Sheep which remain as one flock upon a certain portion of the fell, and which are usually sold with the farm to which that portion of the fell is apportioned.

Hefted. Meaning as above, and used in dialect of North Cumberland.

Héronsue. The heron.

Hogg. A lamb for twelve months after weaning.

¹ The quotation is from Anderson's 'Kursmas Eve,' and the reader will know the kind of discussion implied in a *Hay Bay* if he read the three or four verses of that poem which precede the quotation.

Hogg-whooals. Holes made through the fence walls in Lakeland to allow the sheep to pass from one pasture to another: 'When aw gat him intult *hogg-whooals* wi' his heead in an his feet oot aw *dud switch him*.'—Gibson's *Betty Yewdale*.

Horsin stean. The stone (often formed into steps) near Cumberland farmhouses, from which horses were mounted. Horsin or horsing is here used as a verb, as it is also in the old popular Cumberland measure, 'Horse and away,' i.e. mount or *to horse* and away.

Hullet. The owl. 'The silence was broken by a skirling *hullet*; Sure nivver did hullet, heronsue, or miredrum mak sec a noise before.'—*A bran new Work*.

Kurruck, Kirruck, Sunken Kirk, or Kirk Sucken. Words in the dialect used to describe the huge stone circles to be found in the districts of Lakeland. Examples: Long Meg and her daughters, near Little Salkeld, Cumberland; Stone Circle, near Keswick; and Stone Circle at Swinside, near Broughton-in-Furness. For full description see vol. v, part i, article vii, 'On a group of Cumberland Megaliths in *Transactions of Cumberland and Westmorland Antiquarian Society* for 1881.

Miredrum. The *bittern*, a bird frequenting swampy and miry wastes, in which it kept up a continuous *drumming* sound, hence its local name of miredrum or drummer. Several fields in the Lake district, which have apparently been the resort of this bird, have their place-name of Drummer Mire derived therefrom; there is one so called in Troutbeck in Westmorland, and one at Coniston.

Need-fire. A fire first kindled by rubbing two pieces of wood together; ignited by this, a fire of wood was piled

up, through the smoke of which all the cattle upon the farm were made to pass, as a remedy against murrain or other infectious disease. From this fire a brand was passed on to light a similar fire on the next farm, where the process of passing the cattle through the smoke was repeated, and so on at other farms in succession. This process was formerly well known and believed in, in High Furness and also in Cumberland.

Pack Saddle Bell. A curious brass bell formed of a hollow globe, with a brass ball inside, and attached to pack saddle horses, to guide those that followed. The writer has such a bell formerly used on the pack saddle road between Kendal and Whitehaven, passing over Hard Knott and Wrynose.

Push Plu or Plough. A plough which was used by being pushed by the hand. It was generally used for taking off the surface or top sod from turf, and this top sod was used to bank up the surface of turf fires so that they might continue alight and smoulder for a long time. Such ploughs are still to be found in Lakeland, and are much sought after by collectors of local antiquities.

Rashbearing. The annual custom in northern parishes still kept up at Ambleside and elsewhere in Westmorland, of collecting flowers and rushes (rashes), and walking in procession to spread them on the floor of the parish church, where they remained as a covering for the whole year. The young girls generally took a part in this. *T' Resh Bearin* is one of the Rev. T. Clarke's best dialect pieces. In some parishes, *rushing* the church in this way was paid for, and in this (Torver) parish, in the early part of the last century, it is an annual item repre-

sented in the church accounts by one shilling a year. The object was to counteract the effect of the damp, unpaved church floor: an allusion is made to it in the hymn :

‘Our fathers to the house of God,
As yet a building nude,
Brought off'rings from the flowery sod,
And fragrant rushes strewed.’

Rud. The red haematite used for marking or smitting sheep. Formerly obtained chiefly from the Wasdale Screes. Called also *Ruddle*. The smit marked upon the sheep with this Rud or Ruddle is generally the initial letter or letters of the owner's name, except in *sword* smit, resembling sword, *staple* smit, resembling staple.

Rushstand. Called *rushstand* in Central and N.-W. Cumberland, and *reshstand* in North Cumberland. The iron stand used for supporting rush lights, once the sole light used for domestic purposes. A great variety of these stands have been obtained by local collectors, some very complex and bearing several lights.

Saurin. *Vinegar*. See *Ann Wheeler's Dialogues*.

Scarrow. A name generally applied to small fish in the dialect of the Abbey Holme, seems to be from the Latin *scaurus*, a name brought there possibly by the monks of the Monastery or Abbey which gives its name to the parish.

Shepherd's Book, The. A book published at irregular intervals extending over several years, and containing the distinctive marks, ear mark and smit (see under the word) of the stocks of heaf-going sheep of the farms in the fell or mountain districts of Cumberland, Westmorland, and North Lancashire. With the ear mark and

smit together, the marks of upwards of 600 farms or estates are given therein. The ear mark is the most important, as being that which is generally sworn to in any legal suit. Each stock¹ is illustrated by the diagram of a sheep, nearly 1000 in all. These marks are interesting as being described in the technical dialect of the sheep farmers, e. g. :

Bitted. With a triangular piece cut out of the ear.

Cropped. A portion of the top of the ear cut off.

Cropping in both ears is conceded only to Hall farms, or such as belonged to the lord of the manor.

Forked. With a triangular piece cut out of the top of the ear.

Fold-bitted When the ear is folded and cut, leaving a triangular space.

Fold-bit. The ear mark so formed.

Halved. With half the ear cut off.

Key-bitted. With a rectangular piece cut out of the ear.

Punched. With a circular hole in the ear.

Ritted. With a rectangular piece cut out the whole length of the ear, dividing the ear into two parts.

Shear-bitted. Sheared or cut to a point at the end of the ear.

Sneck-bitted. The ear cut in resemblance of the *sneck* or latch of a gate.

In the stock of sheep belonging to Raven Cragg, Barton, Westmorland, is a curious connexion between the place-name and the smit, which for that farm is the figure of a raven, smitted or marked upon the side of the sheep.

Siddick. This word, which is found in many instances as place-name, and also as common noun on the Cumberland shore of the Solway, has been originally Sea dyke, corrupted to Siddick, and was applied to the sea dyke which, in the Abbey Holme and other parts of Cumber-

¹ In some cases there are two or more stocks with distinctive ear marks and smits belonging to the same farm named by the mountain or fell upon which they pasture, e.g. Downey Dale Farm in Wasdale Head has the following :—Greenhow Stock, Lingmel Stock, Yewbarrow Stock, and Mosedale Stock.

land, was reared and maintained to protect the flat agricultural country against the encroachment of the sea. In the Abbey Holme the rent of a large and valuable farm is assigned to a parish committee for the proper maintenance of this sea dyke.

Smiddy. A blacksmith's shop. Applied also as a nickname to the blacksmith, as in the following instance from Anderson: 'Treybe Tom, *Smiddy* Dick, an Deef Reed, ye tkna.'

Snape, vb. To check or restrain. 'This wedder ell *snapt* grass.' Colloquial in High Furness.

Snape, sb. A check.

Stint or Stent. The Cumberland marshes adjoining the Solway and its tributaries, the Wampool and Waver, have their pastures limited or *stinted* as to the number of cattle for which they will afford grass. To define them thus is to stint them, and each cattle grass is called a stint or stent; called also *Marsh Stint* or *Marsh Stent*.

Teanale. The basket used for cockling on the Arnside and Cartmel coasts of Morecambe Bay. 'He threw a *teanale* wi' cockles at me.'—*Ann Wheeler's Dialogues*.

Tether or Tedder. A rope to fasten sheep or cattle.

Tether Styak. The stake to which it was tied.—*Borrowdale Letter*.

The Borrowdale Letter. This is a somewhat unique production, as being much the earliest piece of prose extant in the Cumberland dialect¹. It is by Isaac Ritson, and

¹ Dr. Gibson, in his introduction to his volume of *Folkspeech*, claims for the Borrowdale Letter, the merit of surpassing all productions in the Cumberland dialect (prose or poetry), because, to quote his own words, 'it is an exposition of the folkspeech in that part of the county where,

professes to be the letter of a Borrowdale shepherd to his friend, describing his voyage from Whitehaven to Dublin, and the wonderful sights he saw there. The peculiarity of the letter is not so much that the writer employs a dialect different from that of other Cumberland dialect writers, but that having had all his former experiences in a valley where he had heard nothing but what was connected with farming, and more especially with shepherding, he is put to great straits in relating his adventures at sea, and the wonders which he saw in the Irish metropolis. Thus he calls ships, sea nags; the harbours he calls 'girt foalds wi' out gates,' i.e. farm yards without gates; pulling up the anchor he calls 'slippin t' helter'; an anchor he terms a tedder styak, from the custom of fastening an unruly animal to a stake; sails are *wind clythes* like *blinder bridles*¹. Trinity College, Dublin, which, with its museum, especially attracted his attention, he calls Collership hoos or scholarship house, and the river Liffy he terms Dublin Beck. The following is the language in which he records his appreciation of the music in St. Patrick's Cathedral; 'Summit they cawt rowargins (organs) began bealin like ea hundred mad bulls, an as menne lads i their sarks began a skreamin, murder.'

and where only, the unadulterated Old Norse rooted vernacular is spoken.' The other Cumbrian writers, in which he includes Stagg, Anderson, and Rayson, he calls *Scoto-Cumbrian*. In making this sweeping assertion Dr. Gibson is, I think, decidedly wrong. Stagg, Anderson, and Rayson wrote as unmixed a form of the Cumberland dialect as Dr. Gibson himself, and the poetic productions of every one of them were singularly free from that Scottish intermixture which meets one in the dialect almost as soon as we cross Stanwix Bridge at Carlisle, or at any rate Gosling Syke, which is a little further on.

¹ Blinder bridles (called in Furness, *gloppers*) are horse bridles, with large eye shades to prevent the horses from becoming restive.

Twine t' tail ont. Used in the *Borrowdale Letter* for the steersman guiding the ship with the helm, which the writer compares with twining or twisting the tail of a cow, a method practised in Cumberland with the object of turning the cow in the required direction.

Watch Hill. The hill from which the outlook was kept against border freebooters; hence now frequent as Border place-name.

Whick. Alive or living.

Whicknin. Leven or yeast.

Whicks. Maggots.

Whicks. Young shoots of thorns transplanted.

Whickset Hedge. A growing or living fence.

All dialect forms of the old word *quick*, living, as found in 'Let them go down *quick* into the pit,' 'Judge the *quick* and the dead.'

Woo or Oo or Ooa, are all dialect names for wool in Cumberland, Westmorland, and North Lancashire. The following represents a dialect conversation which has been heard here :

Wool-dealer (pointing to well-filled bag): 'Oo?'

Farmer (owner of bag): 'Aye, oo.'

Wool-dealer: 'Aw oo?'

Farmer: 'Aye, aw oo.'

Wool-dealer: 'Aw, ya oo?'

Farmer: 'Aye, aw ya eo.'

which being interpreted means :

Wool-dealer: 'Wool?'

Farmer: 'Yes, wool.'

Wool-dealer: 'All wool?'

Farmer: 'Yes, all wool.'

Wool-dealer: 'All one wool?'

Farmer: 'Yes, all one wool.'

By asking, Is it all one wool? is meant, Is it all the wool

of one season, and sheared or clipped at the same clipping time or shearing time. Such wool is, in the dialect, sometimes called the wool of 'one clip.'

Woo craggs or **oo craggs**. The names of rocks or craggs in Lakeland, over which sheep having passed, have left some of their wool cleaving to the craggs.

Yilp. To make a sound like the squeak or yelp of a mouse.
'*Yilp* leyke mice.'—*Borrowdale Letter*.

An older form
of the
Treatyse of Fysshynge wyth an angle.

Demy Octavo. 400 Copies.

*This edition is printed solely for presentation to the
Members of the English Dialect Society and others, who will
please to accept of copies with the best respects of the Editor.*

Downshire Hill, Hampstead, N.W.

October 8, 1883.

PRINTED BY
S. PEYTON, 11, BARTHOLOMEW CLOSE, E.C.



AN OLDER FORM
OF THE
Treatyse of Fysshynge wyth an angle

ATTRIBUTED TO

DAME JULIANA BARNES.

Printed from a MS. in the possession of Alfred Denison, Esq.

WITH

PREFACE AND GLOSSARY BY THOMAS SATCHELL.

London:
W. SATCHELL & CO.,
19, TAVISTOCK STREET, COVENT GARDEN, W.C.
1883.



PREFACE.

THIS tract is printed from a manuscript written on five sheets of paper folded in quarto form. The leaves have been slightly cut and now measure seven and a half inches by five and a half. The paper is water-marked with a hand or glove, to the middle finger of which a six pointed star is attached by a short line. Each page contains from 22 to 25 lines closely written in a correspondence hand of the earlier half of the 15th century.

The manuscript is now in the possession of Mr. Denison of Albemarle-street and is regarded as one of the most interesting relics in his famous angling collection. To him it came from the library of Mr. Jesse at the dispersal of which by auction in November, 1868, it was sold for 45s.

The following note by Mr. Joseph Haslewood, giving its previous history as far as is known, is

now bound up with the original, and a transcript in the handwriting of the same gentleman :

"Of this volume. — The following 20 pages is the fragment of a manuscript of the earlier part of the xvth century and forms a considerable portion of the 'little pamphlet' first printed in the Book of St. Albans. This is the same manuscript as is noticed in the Introduction to the reprint of that volume (p. 63) as formerly in the possession of the typographical historian William Herbert who transcribed same, and that copy is there referred to as then possessed by the late Mr. Townley. The original, here preserved, passed from the possession of Herbert to Mr. Brand, and from him to the late George Isted, Esq., who presented it to me a few months before he died. It was bound with other manuscripts of less interest and value. A paginary transcript was added for the convenience of reading, wherein it will be found the letter y is occasionally substituted for the Saxon compound character þ, or th. Bound by C. Lewis, 1823. J. H."

At the reference here given to the reprint in 1810 of the treatise attributed to Dame Juliana Barnes, Mr. Haslewood says :

"It extends to the instructions respecting the trout, and stops with the bait to be used in September. There is the customary difference in orthography; and three instances occur of variations in the introductory matter, which may here be preserved." (p. 63)

He then quotes the passage on our third page beginning, "Many a gyn & many a snayr he maket"; the addition on page four of the words: "and sum tyme death"; while the third variation is given as follows:

"Also whoso wol vse ye game & disporte of
anglyng, he must take hede to thys sentence of the
olde pube yt is thise vsus

Surge miser mane sq noli surger, vane

Sanctificat sanat dicat quoq surger. mane"

This passage will be found (with a difference) on our fifth page.

The "Advertisement" to Mr. Pickering's reprint of the "Treatyse of fysshynge" published in 1827, also makes mention of the manuscript and in these terms:

"The only MS. of the *Treatyse* which is known to be extant, is a fragment now in the possession of Joseph Haslewood, Esq., and which formerly belonged to Mr. William Herbert. It does not extend farther than the instructions relating to the bait for trout; and the different readings between it and the printed copies, which are very few and unimportant, are minutely given by that accurate and indefatigable reviver of old English literature in his reprint of the *Boke of St. Alban's*."

We are unaware of any other printed reference to the manuscript.

Unfortunately it is more imperfect than has hitherto been noticed. True, it breaks off among the baits for the trout, but four of the earlier pages are also wanting. All these missing passages are here supplied from the printed "Treatyse" and are those on pp. 9-15, 23-37 enclosed within square brackets.

The differences between the treatise as given in this MS. and as printed in the "Book of St. Albans," are more important than the above statements would lead us to believe. They extend not only to the orthography but equally to the phrase, and in very many places to the sense also. That it is an independent text cannot be doubted, and in this opinion we are supported by the high authority of the Rev. Professor Skeat, who is inclined to assign it an earlier date than 1450. Though probably an older form of the treatise printed at Westminster in 1496, it is drawn from the same original, which, wherever it first came from, was at that time written in our language. The close correspondence in many passages forbids the idea that the two versions were independent translations from another tongue. Originally from the French it may have been.

The "Book of St. Albans," as Professor Skeat remarks, "is a mere hash-up of something much older. Most of the hawking and hunting is a translation of the *Venerie de Twety* of the time of Edward II. This appears from Halliwell and Wright's *Reliquiæ Antiquæ*, where another English translation of the same original is given." These treatises, we may observe, are for the most part simply a collection of recipes, and do not present the complete and systematic form of the treatise on fishing.

The present treatise is written in the ordinary dialect of the neighbourhood of London—the usual literary dialect of the day. In this respect it does not differ from the version already printed.

We have carefully preserved its orthography, including such mistakes of the scribe as *thinke* for *thinge*, &c., and its punctuation. Here and there a word is scarcely distinguishable, and occasionally one has been docked by the binder, but the MS. is well preserved and the writing is by no means difficult to read; so that if any mistakes have escaped the five or six revisions we have given the text, we must bear the blame.

The abbreviations have been extended in all

instances and the omitted letters given in italic. The thorn letter þ, and middle English ȝ, have been used whenever they occur. Only the final *e* when (possibly) expressed by a curve in the tail of the preceding letter, has been always ignored. When we found that the Latin words *labor* and *surgere* were written with the same twist over the top of the *r*, in one case meaning *e* and in the other meaning nothing, we abandoned the attempt to distinguish between the writer's flourishes of design and his flourishes of caprice. The distinct sound of the final *e* had passed out of use when the manuscript was written. The curve may be held in the light of a survival, and though the writer may have intended to add *e* to 'or' and 'mor,' &c, the letter in that position had then no more phonetic value than it has now.

That more than one treatise on fishing was in existence at the time the present one was written, and that these were of foreign origin, may be inferred from the remarks of the writer when treating of the Carp, of which "there ben but fewe in Englande." He, or she (assuming a Dame Juliana) proceeds : " therefore I wryte the lasse of hym. . . As touchynge his baytes I

haue but lytyll knowlege of it . . . but well I wote that the redde worme and the menow ben good batys for hym at all tymes as I haue herde saye of persones credyble & also founde wryten in bokes of credence."

Some of these "bokes of credence" may still be extant, unnoticed among the manuscripts of Continental libraries. The more likely, seeing that, enthusiastic fishers as are the French, the literary side of the sport has scarcely presented itself to that practical people. Perhaps some one may be incited to search among the tracts on "Venerie," for in their company may some on fishing yet be found.

We cannot conclude without expressing our thanks for the valuable aid rendered by the Rev Professor Skeat in the preparation of the Glossary that follows the text.

T. S.

Downshire Hill,
August 8, 1883.

Saloman in hys *paraboles* seith þat a glad spirit maket a flowryng age That ys to sey a feyre age & a longe and sith hyt ys so I aske þis questyon wyche bynne þe menys & cause to reduse a man to a mery spryte Truly vn to my symple discrecion it semyth me good & honest dysportes and games in wyche a mans hert joythe *with* owt any repentans Than þis folowythe þat good & honeste disportes by cause of mennys fare age and longe lyfe Therfor now will y cheys of iiij good disportes and honest gamys þat ys to sey of huntyng haukyng fowlyng and fyschyng namely anglyng *with* a rod or a yarde a lyne and a hoke and *per* of to treyt as my sympulnes may suffice boith for the seyde reson of Salomon and also for the reson of physyke mayd yn þis wyse

Si tibi deficiant medici medici tibi fiant

Hec tria mens leta labor & moderata dieta

That ys to sey yf a man lak leches or medicens he schall make iij thynges hys medicens or leches and he schall neuer neyd to mo The fyrst of them ys mery thought The ij^d is labur mesurably The iij^d ys good dyet of cleyn metes & drynkes sesenable

Fyrst þen yf a man wyl be mery & haue a glad
 spry spryt he must eschew all *contrary*us companye
 and all places of debates and stryves wher he myȝt
 haue occasyon of malencoly and yf he wyl haue
 a labur not outrages. he must the orden hym to hys
 hertes plesens *with* owt stody pensifulnes or trauel
 a mery occupacion wyche may reioyse hys hert
 and hys spryt in honest *maner* and yf he wyl dyet
 hym selfe mesurably he must eschew all places of
 ryot wiche is cause of surfettes and seknes and he
 must draw hym to a place of sweyt eyr and hungre
 & ete norysching metes & defyabul Y wyl
 now dyscryve theseyd *iiij^{or}* disportes and gamys to
 fend the best of them as wyll as y can. All be
 it þat þe ryȝht nobul Duke of Yorke late calde
 master of the game hathe dyscryved the myrthes
 of huntynge lyke as y thynke to scryue of it and
 all þe other þe greuys For huntynge as to myne
 entent is to gret labur The hunter must all day
 renne & folow hys howndes travelyng & swetyng
 ful soyr he blowythe tyl hys lyppys blyster and
 wen he wenyt hyt be a hare fuloften hit ys a
 heyghoge thus he chaset and wen he cummet
 home at even. reyn beton seyr pryked *with* thornes
 and hys clothes tornes wet schod fulwy *sum* of
 hys howndes lost som surbatted suche grevys &

meny *oper* to the hunter hapeth wiche for displeous of hem þat louyth hyt I dare not report all. Trewly me semyt þat þis ys not the best disport and game of the seyd *iiij^{or}*.

Hawkyng

Thys disporte and game of hawkyng is laborous and ryght noyous also as me semyth & it is very trowthe. The fawkner often tymes leseth hys hawkes þe hunter hys houndes þen all hys disporte ben gon and don Full often he cryethe & wystal tyl he be sor a thurst hys hawke taket a bowe and list not onys to hym reward wen he wolde haue her for to fle The wyl sche baythe wilk mysfedyng þen schall sche haue the frounce þe Rey þe Cray and mony *oper* seknes þat brynget hur to þe souce theise me semyth be good profet but the be not þe best gamys of the seyd *iiij^{or}*.

Fowlyng

The disporte and game of fowlyng me semyth most symplvest for yn the season of somer þe fowler spedyt not But yn þe most herde & colde wedyre he is soyr greved for he wolde go to hys gynnes he may not for colde many a gyn and many a snayr he maket & mony he leset, yn þe mernyng he walket yn the dew he goyth also wetschode and soyr a colde to dyner by the morow

and *sum* tyme to bed or he haue wyl sowpud for any thyng *þat* he may geyt by fowlyng. Meny other syche y can rehers but my magyf or angre maket me to leyf. Thys me semyth *þat* huntynghaukyng and fowlyng be so laborous & greuous *þat* non of them may *performe* to enduce a man to a mery spryzt *þe* wyche is cause of longe lyfe acordyngh to the seyd *parabul* of Salomon.

Fyschyng

Dowtles then folowyth it *þat* it must nedys be *þe* disporte and game of fyschyng *with* an angl rode for all *oper* *maner* of fyschyng is also ryght labure and greuous often causyng men to be ryght weyth and colde wyche mony tymes hathe be seyn the cheyf cause of infyrmyte and *sum* tyme deythe. But the angleer may haue no colde ne no disese ne angur but he be causer hymselfe for he may not gretly lose but a lyne or an hoke of wyche he may hayf plente of hys owyne makyng or of *oper* mens as thys sympul tretes schall teche hym so then hys loste ys no greuous. And *oper* greuous may he haue non But yf any fysche breke a wey from hym wen he is vp on hys hoke in londyng of the same fych or els *þat* ys to sey *þat* he cache not *þe* wiche be no greyt greuous For yf he fayl of on he may not faylle of a *noþer* yf he do as thys

tretes folowys schall yn forme hym but yf *þer* ben
 non yn *þe* watur wer he schall angul and *ȝet* at *þe*
 leste he schall haue hys holsom walke & mery at
 hys own ease and also meny a sweyt eayr of dyuers
 erbis & flowres *þat* schall make hyt ryght hongre
 & well disposud in hys body he schall heyr *þe*
 melodyes melodious of *þe* Ermony of bryde he
 schall se also *þe* ȝong swannys & signetes folowyng
þer Eyrours Duckes Cootes herons & many *oþer*
 fowlys *with* *þer* brodys wyche me semyt better
 þen all *þe* noyse of houndes & blastes of hornes &
oþer gamys *þat* fawknars & hunters can make or
 els *þe* games *þat* fowlers can make and yf *þe*
 angler take *þe* fysche hardly þen ys *þer* no man
 meryer þen he is in hys sprites. Also whoso wol
 vse *þe* game and disporte of angleyng he muste
 take hede to thys sentence of the olde *prouerbe*
þat is thise *versus*

Surge miser mane *set* noli surgere vane

Sanctificat sanat ditat quoque surgere mane

This is to sey he must ryse erly *þe* wiche þing ys
 ryght *prophetabul* to man yn thys wyse On is
 for helthe of the sowyl for hyt schall cause a
 man to be holy yf *euer* he schall be wel set to God.
 The ijd cause is it schall cause bodely helthe and
 schall cause hym to lyfe longe The iij^a hyt

schall cause hym to be ryche wordly and gostly
 yn goodys & goodnes þus haue y proued in
 myne entent þat the disporte of angelynge is the
 very meyn þat causeth a man to be mery spyryt
 wyche aftur þe sayd parabol of Salomon and the
 doctrine of physyke maket a flowryng age and
 longe lyfe and þerfor to all þo þat be vertuose
 gentyle & freborne I wryte þis sympul tretes
 folowyng by the wiche ȝe may haue þe ful crafte
 of angelyng to sport ȝow *wit* at ȝowr luste to the
 yntent þat ȝowr age may be mor flour and þe
 longur endur Then yf ye wyll be crafte yn
 angelyng ye muste furst lurne to mak ȝowr
 harnes þat ys to sey *your* rod *your* lynys of
 dy[uers] colors & *your* hokes after þat ye must
 know how ȝe schall angel & yn wat places of the
 watur how depe & wat tyme of the daye for wat
maner of fysche in wath wedur how many
 Impedimen[ts] þer ben yn anglyng and especially
wit wat bayt to euery dyuerse fysche yn yche
 moneth in þe ȝer how ȝe schall make ȝowr baytes
 brede wher ye schall fynde þem & how ȝe schall
 fynde them & how ȝe schall kepe þem and for þe
 most crafty þyng how ye schall make *your* hokes
 of steyl & of osmonde som for þe to dub & som
 for þe flote as ye schall her aftur all þese ȝe schall

fynd expressed openly to your ye.

How ye schall make your rode

And how ye schall make your Rodde craftely I
 schall tell you ye schall kytte betwene Mychelmas
 and Candulmas a feyr staf evyn of a vj fote long
 or mor as ye lyst of hasill wilowe or aspe and
 beke hem in a ovyn when ye bake & set hym
 evy[n] ryght as ye can make hym þen let hym
 cole & drye a fowr wykes or mor Then take &
 bynd hym fast *with* a good corde vn to a forme
 or to an evyn squar tree & þen take a plumars
 wyr þat is evyn & strong & scharpe at þe oon ende
 þen hete the scharpe ende in a charcol fyr tyl hyt
 be hote & pers þe stafe *per with* thorow þe pith
 of the seyd stafe Fyrste at þe oon ende & sithen
 at þe other tyll hyt be thorow & then take a bryd
 spytte & bryn hym as ye seme tyll it be to thynne
 entente in a maner as a tapur of wax & wax hym
 then let hym ly styll two days *after* tyl hyt be
 thorow colde tan vn bynde hym & let hym drye
 yn a smoke howse or yn a howsroyf tyl hyt be
 thorow drye In þe same seysen take a yarde of
 white hasil & beth hym even & streighte & let
 hym drye yn þe same wyse as hyt ys seyd of the
 stafe and wen they be drye make þe yarde mete
 vn to the hole of the seyd stafe yn to þe halfe

stafe lynket lyngh and to performe þe other halfe of þe cropp. Take a feyr schoyt of blake thorne crabtre medeler or geneper cut yn þe same sesun and wyl bethed and streyght & bynd hem to gydur fetely so þat þe cropp may justly entur all in to þe seyde hole then schaue the stafe and make hyt tapur wyys waxing þen virell þe staff wel at bothe endys with hopy of yren or laten with a pyke yn þe neþer ende festnyed with a remevyng vise to take in & owt þe cropp. Then set your crop an honful with yn þe ovir ende of your stafe in suche wyse þat it be also bigge ther as any other place a bove. Than arme your crop at þe ovir ende down to the frete with a lyn of vi herys & double the lyne & frete hyt fast yn þe top with a nose to fasten an your lyne and þus schall ye make yow a rode so perfet & fete þat ze may walke þer with and þer schall no man wyt wer a bowt ye go and hyt wyl be lyzt & nemyll to fysche with at yowr plesur & devyce.

To colour your lynes

Aftur þat ye haue made your rodde ye must lern to colour your lynys of heyr in þys wise. First ye must take of a wyht hors tayle þe lengest her þat may be had & euyr the rounder þe better it is & when ye haue departyd it at vi partes þen coler

euery parte by hyt selfe in dyuers colers as yn to yelow Grene Broune Tawny Russet and duskyn colur Furst to make *ȝowr ȝelo* here Take smale ale a potell and stamp it *with* iij handful of walnot levys and a quarter of alom & put them all to gedur in a bras panne & boyle hem wel to gedur & wen hyt ys colde put yn *ȝowr heyr* þat ye wyll haue *ȝelow* tyl hyt be as dyrk as ye wyl heue it & þen take hyt owte.

To make grene colour

Ye schall take smal ale þe quantyte of a quarte & put it yn a lytul panne and put þer to halfe lb alom & do *ȝowr* here þer to & let hyt boyl halfe a nowyr Then take *ȝowr* here & let hyt drye þan take a potell of watur and put hyt yn a panne & put þer to of welde or waxen ii^{to} handful & presse hyt down *with* a peyse and let hyt boyle softly halfe a nowyr and wen hyt *ȝelow* in the skome put þer yn *ȝowr* here and þer with halfe a lb of coperose wel beton yn to poudur & let it boyle halfe a myle wey and then set hyt down & let it coyl v or vi owres & then take owt *ȝowr* here & let hyt drye & þer ye schall haue þe best greyn þat may be for the watur and þe moyr þat ȝe put to of the coperas the grener hyt wyl be.

[¶ A nother wyse ye maye make more bryghter

grene, as thus Lete woode your heer in an woodefatte a lyght plunket colour And thenne sethe hym in olde or wyxin lyke as I haue sayd : sauynge ye shall not put therto neyther coporose ue vertgrees. ¶ For to make your heer yelow dyght it wyth alym as I haue sayd before. And after that wyth oldys or wyxin wythout coporose or vertgrees. ¶ A nother yelow ye shal make thns. Take smalle ale a potell : and stampe thre handfule of walnot leues and put togider : And put in your heer tyll that it be as depe as ye woll haue it. ¶ For to make russet heer. Take stronge lye a pynt and halfe a ponde of sote and a lytyll iuce of walnot leuys and a quarte of alym : and put theym alle togyder in a panne and boylle theym well. And whan it is colde put in youre heer tyll it be as derke as ye woll haue it. ¶ For to make a browne colour. Take a ponde of sote and a quarte of ale : and seth it wyth as many walnot leuys as ye maye. And whan they wexe blacke sette it from the fire. And put therein your heer and lete it lye styll tyll it be as browne as ye woll haue it. ¶ For to make a nother browne. Take stronge ale and sote and tempre them togyder. and put therein your heer two dayes and two nyghtes and

it shall be ryght a good colour.

¶ For to make a tawney coloure. Take lyme and water & put theym togyder : and also put your heer therin foure or fyue houres. Thenne take it out and put it in a Tanners ose a day : and it shall be also fyne a tawney colour as nedyth to our purpoos ¶ The syxte parte of your heer ye shall kepe styll whyte for lynes for the dubbyd hoke to fysshe for the tought and graylynge : and for smalle lynes for to rye for the roche and the darse.

Whan your heer is thus colourid : ye must knowe for whiche waters and for whyche seasons they shall serue. ¶ The grene colour in all clere water rom Apryll tyll Septembre. ¶ The yelow colour in euery clere water from Septembre tyll Nouembre : For is is lyke þe wedys and other manere grasse whiche growyth in the waters and ryuers whan they ben broken. ¶ The russet colour seruyth all the wynter vnto the ende of Apryll. as well in ryuers as in poles or lakys ¶ The browne colour seruyth for that water that is blacke dedisse in ryuers or in other waters. ¶ The tawney colour for those waters that ben hethy or morysshe.

Now must ye make youre lynes in this wyse.

Fyrste loke that ye haue an Instrument lyke vnto this fygure portrayed folowyng. Thenne take your heer & kytte of the smalle ende an hondfull large or more, For it is neyther stronge nor yet sure. Thenne torne the toppe to the taylle eueryche ylyke moche. And departe it in to thre partyes. Thenne knytte euery part at the one ende by hymself. And at the other ende knytte all thre togyder : and put þe same ende in that other ende of your Instrument that hath but one clyft. And sett that other ende faste wyth the wegge foure fyngers in alle shorter than your heer. Thenne twyne euery warpe one waye & ylyke moche : and fasten theym in thre clystes ylyke streyghte. Take thenne out that other ende and twyne it that waye that it woll desyre ynough. Thenne streyne it a lytyll : and knytte it for vndoyng : and that is good. And for to knowe to make your Instrument : loo here it is in fygure. And it shall be made of tree sauynge the bolte vnderneath : whiche shall be of yren.

Whan ye haue as many of the lynkys as ye suppose wol suffyse for the length of a lyne : thenne must ye knytte theym togyder wyth a water knotte or elles a duchys knotte. And whan your knotte is knytte : kytte of þe voyde shorte

endes a strawe brede for the knotte. Thus shal ye make youre lynes fayr & fyne : and also ryght sure for ony manere fysshe. ¶ And by cause that ye sholde knowe bothe the water knotte & also the duchys knotte : loo theym here in fygure caste vnto the lyknesse of the draughte.

Ye shall vnderstonde that the moost subtyll & hardyste crafte in makynge of your harnays is for to make your hokis. For whoos makynge ye must haue fete fyles, thyn and sharpe & smalle beten : A semy claṃ of yren : a bender : a payr of longe & smalle tongys : an harde knyfe som deale thicke : an anuelde : & a lytyll hamour. ¶ And for smalle fysshe ye shall make your hokes of the smalest quarell nedlys that ye can fynde of stele, & in this wyse. ¶ Ye shall put the quarell in a redde charkcole fyre tyll that it be of the same colour that the fyre is. Thenne take hym out and lete hym kele : and ye shal fynde him well alayd for to fyle. Thenne reyse the berde wyth your knyfe, and make the poynt sharpe. Thenne alaye hym agayn : for elles he woll breke in the bendyng. Thenne bende hym lyke to the oende fyguryd hereafter in example. And greeter nokes ye shall make in the same wyse of gretter nedles : as broderers nedlis : or taylers : or

shomakers nedlis spere poyntes, & of shomakers nalles in especyall the beste for grete fysshe. and that they bende atte the poynt whan they ben assayed, for elles they ben not good. ¶ Whan the hoke is bendyd bete the hynder ende abroad: & fyle it smothe for fretynge of thy lyne. Thenne put it in the fyre agayn: and yeue it an easy redde hete. Thenne sodaynly quenche it in water: and it wolle be harde & stronge. And for to haue knowlege of your Instrumentes: lo theym here in fygure portrayd. ¶ Hamour. Knyfe. Pynsons. Clām Wegge. Fyle. Wreste. & Anuelde.

Whan ye haue made thus your hokis: thenne must ye set theym on your lynes acordynge in gretnesse & strength in this wyse. ¶ Ye shall take smalle redde silke. & yf it be for a grete hoke thenne double it: not twynyd. And elles for smale hokys lete it be synge: & therwyth frette thycke the lyne there as the one ende of your hoke shal sytte a strawe brede. Thenne sette there your hoke: & frette hym wyth the same threde þe two partes of the lengthe that shall be frette in all. And whan ye come to the thyrd parte thenne torne the ende of your lyne agayn vpon the frette dowble. & frette it so dowble that

other thyrde parte. Thenne put your threde in at the hose twys or thries & lete it goo at eche tyme rounde abowte the yerde of your hoke. Thenne wete the hose & drawe it tyll that it be faste. And loke that your lyne lye euermore wythin your hokys : & not without. Thenne kytte of the lynys ende & the threde as nyghe as ye maye : sauynge the frette.

Now ye knowe wyth how grete hokys ye shall angle to euery fysshe : now I woll tell you]

Wyth how many herys ye schall angle *with*
for euery fysche

Fyrst for the menewes *with* a lyne of on heyr for þe wexen Roche the bleke and the gogyn & þe Roffe *with* a lynne of ii herys For the Dare & þe greyt Roche *with* a lyne of iij herys For the perche the flounder þe breme *with* a lyne of iiij herys For the cheven chobe the tenche the Ele *with* a lyne of vj herys For þe trowyt the grelyng and þe barbyl and þe greyt cheven *with* a lyne of ix herys For þe gret Trowt þe grelyng & þe perche *with* a lyne of xij herys. For a Samon *with* xv For the pyke ye schall take a good fyne lyne of pak thryde made yn maner of a chalke lyne made browne *with* your colour as ys a for seyd enarmyd *with* wyre for bytyng a

sundure your lynys must be plomed *with* leyd and þe next plume to the hoke schall be ther from a large fote & more and *euery* plumbe of quantite of þe gretnes of the lyne. þer be iij *maner* of plumbyng Fyrst for a grond lyne rennyng and for the floyt set vppon the grounde lyne lying a x plumys rennyng all to gedur. On þe gronde lyne lying a xx or x smale plumbes For þe floote plumbe hym so hevy þat þe lest plope of any fysche may pluke hym doune yn to þe watur And make hym rounde & smothe þat þei fast not on stones or weedys wyche wolde let yow gretly in *your* disporte of angelynge.

How ye schall make your flotes.

Ye schall make þowr flotes in þys wise Take a feyr corke yat ys clene *with* oute many hoolys boyr hyt þorow *with* a smale hoyt yrn & put þer yn a penne at þe gretter hoole Then schap hem yn *maner* of a dove egge lesse and mor os ʒe wylle & make hem smothe a pon a gynston And your floyt for on heyr be no bygger a pese for ij herys as a beyn for xij heres as a walnot and so forthe *euery* lyne aftur hys gretnes All *maner* of lynes must haue a floyt to angle *with* saue only þe gronde lyne and the rernyng ground lyne must haue a floote The lying ground lyne

with owte floyte

How many maner of anglynges

þat þer bene.

Now I haue lerned þow to make your hernes now
 wyll I tell þow how ye schall vnderstende þat þer
 be vj maner of anglyng Oon is at þe grounde
 for þe troute A nother at þe grounde at an arche
 of a brydge or at a stondyng wer hyt ebbethe or
 flowethe for bleke Roche and Dare. The iij^d is
 with owt floote for all maner of fychē The iiijth
 with a mener for the troute with owte plumbe or
 floote the same maner of Roche and Darse with
 a lyne of i or ij herys batyd with a flye The vth
 is with a dubbed hooke for the troute & gralyng
 and for the principall poynt of anglyng kepe you
 euer from þe watur and from þe syst of fychē fer
 on the londe or els be hynde a busche or a tre
 þat þe fysche see yow not for yf he do he wyl
 not bytte and loke ye shadow not the watur as
 moche as ye may for hyt ys a thynhe wyche wyl
 a fray þe fychē and yf he be a frayd he wyl not
 byt a good while aftur For all maner of fychē
 þat fedyt by the grownde ye schall angle to hym
 in the myddes of the watur & som deyl moyr be
 neythe þen a boue for euer þe greter fychē the
 ner he lythe þe boten of þe watur and the smaler

fycche comenly swymmyth a bove The vj^d good poynte ys when ye fycche byteth *þat* ȝe be not to hasty to smyt hym nor to late Ye must a byde tyll ye suppose *þat* *þe* bayte and the hoke be welle yn the mouthe of the fycche and then stryke hym and þys ys for the grounde and for the float wen ȝe bey thynke hyt pulled softely vndur the watur or els caryed vpon *þe* watur softly then smyte hym and se *þat* ȝe neuer ouer smyt *þe* strynght of ȝowr lyne for brekyng and yf he hap to stryke a gret fycche *with* a smayl lyne ye must leyd hym in the watur and labur *þer* tyll he be ouercome and weryd Than take hym as well as ye may and be war *þat* ȝe holde not ouer *þe* strynght of ȝowr lyne and yf ȝe may yn any wyse let not hym on at the lynes ende stregiht from ȝow but kepe hym euer *þe* rod and euer holde hym streight So *þat* ȝe may susteyn hys lepps & hys plumbes *with* the helpe of yowr honde.

In wat place is best angleyng.

Her y wyll declar in wat places of the watur ye schall angle to yowr best spede ye schall angle yn a pole or yn a stondyng watur yn euery place *þer* it is any þyng depe *þer* is no grete choyse in a pole for it is but a pryson to fysche and *þei* lyve moste *parte* in pryson and hungre as a

prisoner *þer* for it is *þe* lesse mastry to take hym
 But in rewarde ye schall angle euery place wher
 it is depe and clere by *þe* grounde as grauel or
 clay *with* owten mudde or wedes and especiall yf
þer be a werly wherly pyt of watur or a couerte
 as an holow banke or greyt rottes of treys or long
 wedys flotyng a boue *þe* watur wher *þe* fysche
 may couer hym at dyuerse tymes Also in depe
 stiff stremys and yn falles of watur and weeres
 flode gates and mylle pittes and weyr *þe* watur
 restith by the banke & *þe* streme renneyth nye
þer by and ys dep & clere by the grounde and yn
oper places wher he may se any fyche howvyng
 and fede a bove.

Wat tyme of *þe* day is best to angleyng.

Ye schall wete *þe* best tyme is to angle from the
 be gynnyng of May vn to Septembre the bytyng
 tyme ys erly by the morow from iiij at cloke vn to
 viij At aftur none from iiij vn to viij but not
 so good as is in *þe* morow And yf hyt be a
 colde westeling wynde and a darke lowryng
 day þan wyl *þe* fysche *commynly* bite all day
 For a darke day is moche betur þen any *oper*
 cleyr wedur from the be gynnyng of September
 vn to *þe* ende of Apryle spare no tyme of the day
 Also mony poyl fysche wyl bytte beste yn none

tyme and yf ye se any tyme of the day þe trowyt or the graylyng lepe angle to hym *with* a dub accordyng to the same moneth And wer the watur ebbyt and flowythe þe fysche wyll bite in some place at þe floode all after þat þei haue restyng by hynd pilys or arches of briggs and oþer suche places

In wat wedur is best angleyng
Ye schall angle as y seyde be for in darke lowryng wedur when the wynde blowethe softely and yn *somer* seasen when hyt ys brennyng hote It is from September vn to Apryl and yn a feyr sonne day ys good to angle in And yf the wynde þat sesan haue any *parte* of þe oriente northe þe wetur þen ys good and wen hyt ys a greyt wynde when hyt ys snowyt reynet or haylyth thonderyt or lightneth or also miuyngge hoyt þat ys not to angle

The xij Impedymentes

Wyche cause men to take no fyches *with* oute oþir *commyn* causes wyche may casuelly hap The fyrst yf yowr harnes be not good and well made The ij^d is yf ye angle not yn bytyng tyme The iij^d yf þe fyches be a frayde *with* ye syst of any man The iiijth yf þe watur be wery thilke whitte or redde as bye of any floyd falle

late The v^d yf the fyche styr not for colde or feyr The vith is if þe watur be wery hote. The vijth yf it reyne The viijth yf hyt hayl or snowe The ix yf þer be any tempest of any veþer The x yf hyt be a greyt wynde by any coste The xij yf hyt be by the northe or north est or sowthe est for commonly neþer by wynter nor by somer yf þe wynde haue any parte of þys costes the fyche wyll not commynly byte ne styre The weste and þe sowthe be ryght good set of þe two þe sowth is þe bettur

Baytes to angle with.

And now y haue tolde yow how to make þowr harnes and how ȝe schall fyche þer with then reson wyll þat ye know with wat baytys ye schall angle to euery maner freche watur lyche in euery moneth of þe ȝer whiche ys pryncipall effecte of þys disport of angleyng with owt wyche baytys knowen all þowr craftes heyr a foyr wryton a wailleth litull or nowȝt to þe porpos for ye cannot brynge a hoke to a fyche mouthe but yf þer be mete ther on to hys plesur.

Bayt for þe samonde.

And for þe cause þe samond ys þe most goodly fyche þat man may angle to in fresche watur þer for I porpos to be gynne with hym The samond

ys a gentyl fyche but he ys cumburs to take for
 commynly he ys but yn ryght dep waturs and
 greyt Ryueres and for the moyr parte he holdet
 þe mydul of þe streym þat a man may not cum
 to hym easly and he ys in season from þe moneth
 of Marche vn to Mychelmas In wyche seson ye
 schall angul to hym with þys baytes when þey
 may be had fyrst with a bleke like as ye do to þe
 trowt with a menowe and with a red worme in
 þe begynnyng and þe endyng of þe seyde season
 and also with a worme þat bredyt yn a donghyll
 and especially with a souerent bayt þat bredyt yn
 þe watur sokul but hyt bydyt not at þe grounde
 but at þe froot. Also ye may hap to take hym
 but hyt ys seldim seyn with a dub at hys leping
 lyke as ye do a trowyt or a gralynge

For þe Trowte.

The trowyt ys a deyntet fyche & a fre bytyng he
 ys in þe season as þe season ys he wyl not be but
 yn cleyn grauel grounde watur and yn a streme
 and ye may angle to hym at all tymys with a
 grownde lyne lying and rennyng sauynge yn
 lepyng tyme a þen with a dubbe and erly wyth
 a erly grounde lyne and forþer moyr yn þe day
 with a floyt lyne ye schall angle to hym marche
 with a menew hangud by zowr hoke by þe neþer

lyp w^{ith} owt floote or plumbe drawyng vp & down in þe streym tyll þe feyl hym fast In þe same seson angle to hym w^{ith} a grownde lyne w^{ith} a red worme for þe mor sur In Apryle take þe same baytes also þe same seson take a pryde also þe canker wyche bredyt in a doke royt and þe red snayl In May take a ston flye and þe bub vndur þe cow torde and the dor worme and a bayt þat bredyth on a pyne tre lefe In June take þe fed worme & nyp of þe hed & put on þe hoke a codworme by foyr In Julye take þe litle red worme and þe codworme to gedur In August take þe flye þe lytyl red worme the herlesoke & bynde þe hooke. In September take þe red worme & þe meneyes. In Octobre take þe same for þey be especiall baytes for þe trowyt all tymys.

[From Aprill tyll Septembre þe trough lepyth. thenne angle to hym with a dubbyd hoke acor-dyng to the moneth, whyche dubbyd hokys ye shall fynde in thende of this treatyse ; and the monethys wyth theym. :

The grayllynge by a nother name callyd vmbre is a delycyous fysshe to mannys mouthe. And ye maye take hym lyke as ye doo the thought. And thyse ben his baytes. ¶ In Marche & in

Apryll the redde worme. ¶ In May the grene worme : a lytyll breyled worme : the docke canker. and the hawthorn worme. ¶ In June the bayte that bredyth betwene the tree & the barke of an oke. ¶ In Juyl a bayte that bredyth on a fern leyf : and the grete redde worme. And nyppe of the hede : and put on your hoke a codworme before. ¶ In August the redde worme : and a docke worme. And al the yere after a redde worme.

The barbyll is a swete fysshe, but it is a quasy meete & a peryllous for mannys body. For comynly he yeuyth an introduxion to þe Febres And yf he be eten rawe : he maye be cause of mannys dethe : whyche hath oft be seen. Thyse be his baytes. ¶ In Marche & in Apryll take fayr fresshe chese : and laye it on a borde & kytte it in small square pecys of the lengthe of your hoke. Take thenne a candyl and brenne it on the ende at the poynt of your hoke tyll it be yelow. And thenne bynde it on your hoke with fletchers sylke : and make it rough lyke a welbede. This bayte is good all the somer season. ¶ In May & June take þe hawthorū worme & the grete redde worme. and nyppe of the heed. And put on your hoke a codworme before. & that is a

good bayte. In Juyll take the redde worme for cheyf & the hawthorn worm togyder. Also the water docke leyf worme & the hornet worme togyder. ¶ In August & for all the yere take the talowe of a shepe & softe chese: of eche ylyke moche: and a lytyll hony & grynde or stampe theym togyder longe. and tempre it tyll it be tough. And put therto floure a lytyll & make it on smalle pelletys. And þat is a good bayte to angle wyth at the grounde And loke that it synke in the water. or ellys it is not good to this purpoos.

The carpe is a deyntous fysshe: but there ben but fewe in Englonde. And therfore I wryte the lasse of hym. He is an euyll fysshe to take. For he is soo stronge enarmyd in the mouthe that there maye noo weke harnays holde hym. And as touchynge his baytes I haue but lytyll knowlege of it And me were loth to wryte more than I knowe & haue provyd But well I wote that the redde worme & the menow ben good baytys for hym at all tymes as I haue herde saye of persones credyble & also founde wryten in bokes of credence.

The cheuyn is a stately fysshe & his heed is a deyty morsell. There is noo fysshe soo strongly

enarmyd wyth scalys on the body. And bi cause he is a stronge byter he hathe the more baytes, which ben thyse. ¶ In Marche the redde worme at the grounde: For comynly thienne he woll byte there at all tymes of þe yere yf he be ony thinge hungry. ¶ In Apryll the dyche canker that bredith in the tree. A worme that bredith betwene the rynde & the tree of an oke. The redde worme: and the yonge frosshys whan the fete ben kyt of. Also the stone flye the bobbe vnder the cowe torde: the redde snaylle. ¶ In May þe bayte that bredyth on the osyer leyf & the docke canker togyder vpon your hoke. Also a bayte that bredyth on a ferū leyf: þe codworme. and a bayte that bredyth on an hāwthorū. And a bayte that bredyth on an oke leyf & a sylke worme and a cod worme togyder. ¶ In June take the creket & the dorre & also a red worme: the heed kytte of & a codworme before: and put theym on þe hoke. Also a bayte in the osyer leyf: yonge frosshys the thre fete kitte of by the body: & the fourth by the knee. The bayte on the hawthorū & the codworme togyder & a grubbe that bredyth in a dunghyll: and a grete greshop. ¶ In Juyll the greshop & the humbylbee in the medow. Also yonge bees & yonge hornettes.

Also a grete brended flye that bredith in pathes of medowes & the flye that is amonge pysmeers hyllys. ¶ In August take wortwormes & magotes vnto Myghelmas. ¶ In Septembre the redde worme : & also take the baytes whan ye may gete theym : that is to wyte, Cheryes : yonge myce not heeryd : & the house combe.

The breeme is a noble fyssh & a deyntous. And ye shall angle for hym from Marche vnto August wyth a redde worme : & thenne wyth a butter flye & a grene flye. & with a bayte that bredyth amonge grene rede : and a bayte that bredyth in the barke of a deed tree. ¶ And for bremettis: take maggotes. ¶ And fro that tyme forth all the yere after take the red worme : and in the ryuer browne breede. Moo baytes there ben but they ben not easy & therfore I lete theym passe ouer.

A Tenche is a good fyssh : and heelith all manere of other fyssh that ben hurte yf they maye come to hym. He is the most parte of the yere in the mudde. And he styryth moost in June & July : and in other seasons but lytyll. He is an euyll byter. his baytes ben thyse. For all the yere browne breede tostyde wyth hony in lyknesse of a butteryd loof : and the grete

redde worme. And as for cheyf take the blacke blood in þe herte of a shepe & floure and hony. And tempre theym all togyder somdeale softer than paast : & anoynt therwyth the redde worme: bothe for this fysshe & for other. And they woll byte moche the better therat at all tymes.

¶ The perche is a daynteuous fysshe & passynge holsom and a free bytyng. Thise ben his baytes. In Marche the redde worme. In Aprill the bobbe vnder the cowe torde. In May the slothorñ worme & the codworme. In June the bayte that bredith in an olde fallen oke & the grete canker. In Juyll the bayte that bredyth on the osyer leyf & the bobbe that bredeth on the dunghyll : and the hawthorñ worme & the codworme. In August the redde worme & maggotes. All the yere after the red worme as for the beste.

¶ The roche is an easy fysshe to take : And yf he be fatte & pennyd thenne is he good meete. & thyse ben his baytes. In Marche the most redy bayte is the red worme. In Apryll the bobbe vnder the cowe torde. In May the bayte þat bredyth on the oke leyf & the bobbe in the dunghyll. In June the bayte that bredith on the osyer & the codworme. In Juyll hous flies. & the bayte that bredith on an oke. and the

notworme & mathewes & maggotes tyll Myghelmas. And after þat the fatte of bakon.

¶ The dace is a gentyll fysshe to take. & yf it be well refet theñ is it good meete. In Marche his bayte is a redde worme. In Apryll the bobbe vnder the cowe torde. In May the docke canker & the bayte on þe slothorn & on the oken leyf. In June the codworme & the bayte on the osyer and the whyte grubbe in þe dunghyll. In Juyll take hous flyes & flyes that brede in pysmer hylles : the codworme & maggotes vnto Mighelmas. And yf the water be clere ye shall take fysshe whan other take none And fro that tyme forth doo as ye do for the roche. For comynly theyr bytynge & theyr baytes ben lyke.

¶ The bleke is but a feble fysshe. yet he is holsom His baytes from Marche to Myghelmas be the same that I haue wryten before. For the roche & darse sauynge all the somer season asmoche as ye maye angle for hym wyth an house flye : & in wynter season with bakon & other bayte made as ye hereafter may know. ¶ The ruf is ryght an holsom fysshe : And ye shall angle to him wyth the same baytes in al seasons of the yere & in the same wise as I haue tolde you of the perche : for they ben lyke in fysshe & fedinge, sauynge

the ruf is lesse. And therfore he must haue þe smaller bayte.

¶ The flounder is an holsom fische & a free. and a subtyll byter in his manere: For comynly whan he soukyth his meete he fedyth at grounde. & therfore ye must angle to hym wyth a grounde lyne lyenge. And he hath but one manere of bayte. & that is a red worme. which is moost cheyf for all manere of fysshe. ¶ The gogen is a good fische of the mochenes: & he byteth wel at the grounde. And his baytes for all the yere ben thyse. þe red worme: cod worme: & maggotes. And ye must angle to him with a flote. & lete your bayte be nere þe botom or ellis on þe groñde.

¶ The menow whan he shynith in the water then is he byttyr And though his body be lytyll yet he is a rauinous biter & an egre. And ye shall angle to hym wyth the same baytes that ye doo for the gogyn: sauynge they must be smalle.

¶ The ele is a quasy fysshe a rauenour & a deuourer of the brode of fysshe. And for the pyke also is a deuourer of fysshe I put them bothe behynde all other to angle. For this ele ye shall fynde an hole in the grounde of the water. & it is blewe blackysshe there put in your

hoke tyll that it be a fote wythin þe hole. and your bayte shall be a grete angyll twytch or a menow.

¶ The pyke is a good fysshe : but for he deuouryth so many as well of his owne kynde as of other : I loue hym the lesse. & for to take hym ye shall doo thus. Take a codlynge hoke : & take a roche or a fresshe heering & a wyre wyth an hole in the ende : & put it in at the mouth & out at the taylle downe by the ridge of the fresshe heeryng. And thenne put the lyne of your hoke in after. & drawe the hoke in to the cheke of þe fresshe heeryng. Theñ put a plumbe of lede vpon your lyne a yerde longe from youre hoke & a flote in mydwaye betwene : & caste it in a pytte where the pyke vsyth. And this is the beste & moost surest crafte of takynge the pyke. ¶ A nother manere takyne of hym there is. Take a frosshe & put it on your hoke at the necke bytwene the skynne & the body on þe backe half : & put on a flote a yerde ther fro : & caste it where the pyke hauntyth & ye shall haue hym. ¶ A nother manere. Take the same bayte & put it in Asa fetida & cast it in the water wyth a corde & a corke : & ye shall not fayll of hym. And yf ye lyst to haue a good sporte : thenne tye the

• corde to a gose fote : & ye shall se god halyng
whether the gose or the pyke shall haue the better.

Now ye wote with what baytes & how ye shall
angle to euery manere fysshe. Now I woll tell
you how ye shall kepe and fede your quycke baytes
Ye shall fede and kepe them all in generall : but
euery manere by hymself wyth suche thyng, in
and on whiche they brede. And as longe as they
ben quycke & newe they ben fyne. But whan
they ben in a slough or elles deed thenne ben they
nought. Oute of thyse ben excepted thre brodes:
That is to wyte of hornettys : humbylbees. &
waspys. whom ye shall bake in breede & after
dyppe theyr heedes in blode & lete them drye.
Also excepte maggotes : whyche whan thei ben
bredde grete wyth theyr naturell fedyng : ye
shall fede theym ferthermore wyth shepes talow
& wyth a cake made of floure & hony. thenne
woll they be more grete. And whan ye haue
clensyd theym wyth sonde in a bagge of blanket
kepte hote vnder your gowne or other warm
thyng two houres or thre. theñ ben they beste
& redy to angle wyth. And of the frosshe kytte
þe legge by the knee. of the grasshop the leggy
& wynges by the body. ¶ Thyse ben baytes
made to laste all the yere. Fyrste been floure &

lene flesshe of the hepis of a cony or of a catte :
virgyn wexe & shepys talowe : and braye theym
in a morter : And thenne tempre it at the fyre
wyth a lytyll purifyed hony : & soo make it vp
in lytyll ballys & bayte therwyth your hokys
after theyr quantyte. & this is a good bayte for
all manere fresshe fysshe.

¶ A nother. take the sewet of a shepe & chese
in lyke quantyte : & braye theim togider longe
in a mortere : And take thenne floure & tempre
it therwyth. and after that alaye it wyth hony
& make ballys therof. and that is for the barbyll
in especyall.

¶ A nother for darse. & roche & bleke. take whete
& sethe it well & thenne put it in blood all a
daye & a nyghte. and it is a good bayte.

¶ For baytes for grete fyssh kepe specyally this
rule. Whan ye haue take a grete fysshe : vndo
the mawe. & what ye finde therin make that your
bayte : for it is beste.

¶ Thyse ben the. xij. flyes wyth whyche ye shall
angle to þe trought & grayllyng, and dubbe lyke
as ye shall now here me tell.

¶ Marche.

The donne flye the body of the donne woll &
the wyngis of the pertryche. A nother doone

flye. the body of blacke wull : the wynges of the blackyst drake : and the lay vnder the wynges & vnder the tayle.

¶ Apryll.

¶ The stone flye. the body of blacke wull : & yelow vnder the wynges. & vnder the tayle & the wynges of the drake. In the begynnynge of May a good flye. the body of roddy wull and lappid abowte wyth blacke sylke : the wynges of the drake & of the redde capons hakyll.

¶ May.

¶ The yelow flye. the body of yelow wull : the wynges of the redde cocke hakyll & of the drake lyttyd yelow. The blacke louter. the body of blacke wull & lappid abowte wyth the herle of þe pecok tayle : & the wynges of þe redde capon with a blewe heed.

¶ Iune. ¶ The donne cutte : the body of blacke wull & a yelow lyste after eyther syde : the wynges of the bosarde bounde on with barkyd hempe. The maure flye. the body of doske wull the wynges of the blackest mayle of the wylde drake. The tandy flye at saynt Wylliams daye. the body of tandy wull & the wynges contrary eyther ayenst other of the whitest mayle of þe wylde drake.

¶ Iuyl.

¶ The waspe flye. the body of blacke wull & lappid abowte with yelow threde : the winges of

the bosarde. The shell flye at saynt Thomas daye. the body of grene wull & lappyd abowte wyth the herle of the pecoks tayle : wynges of the bosarde.

¶ August. ¶ The drake flye. the body of blacke wull & lappyd abowte wyth blacke sylke: wynges of the mayle of the blacke drake wyth a blacke heed.

¶ Thyse fygyres are put here in ensample of your hokes.

¶ Here folowyth the order made to all those whiche shall haue the vnderstondynge of this forsayde treatyse & vse it for theyr pleasures.

Ye that can angle & take fysshe to your plesures as this forsayd treatyse techyth & shewyth you : I charge & requyre you in the name of alle noble men that ye fysshe not in noo poore mannes seuerall water : as his ponde : stewe : or other necessary thynges to kepe fysshe in wythout his lycence & good wyll. ¶ Nor that ye vse not to breke noo mannys gynnys lyenge in theyr weares & in other places due vnto theym. Ne to take the fysshe awaye that is taken in theym. For after a fysshe is taken in a mannys gynne yf the gynne be layed in the comyn waters : or elles in suche waters as he hireth, it is his owne propre

goodes. And yf ye take it awaye ye robbe hym :
 whyche is a ryght shainfull dede to ony noble
 man to do *pat* that theuys & brybours done :
 whyche are punysshed for theyr euyl dedes by
 the necke & otherwyse whan they maye be
 aspyed & taken. And also yf ye doo in lyke
 manere as this treatise shewyth you : ye shal
 haue no nede to take of other meīys : whiles
 ye shal haue ynough of yowr owne takyng yf ye
 lyste to labour therfore. whyche shall be to you
 a very pleasure to se the fayr bryght shynyng
 scalyd fysshes dysceyued by your crafty meanes
 and drawen vpon londe. ¶ Also that ye breke noo
 mannys heggys in goyng abowte your dysportes :
 ne opyn noo mannes gates but that ye shytte
 theym agayn. ¶ Also ye shall not vse this for-
 sayd crafty dysporte for no couetysenes to then-
 creasyng & sparyng of your money oonly, but
 pryncypally for your solace & to cause the helthe
 of your body. and specyally of your soule. For
 whanne ye purpoos to goo on your disportes in
 fysshynge ye woll not desyre gretly many persones
 wyth you. whiche myghte lette you of your game.
 And thenne ye maye serue god deuowtly in
 sayenge affectuously youre custumable prayer.
 And thus doynge ye shall eschewe & voyde many

vices. as ydylnes whyche is pryncypall cause to enduce man to many other vyces. as it is ryght well knowen. ¶ Also ye shall not be to rauenous in takyng of your sayd game as to moche at one tyme : whiche ye maye lyghtly doo yf ye doo in euery poynt as this present treatyse shewyth you in euery poynt. whyche sholde lyghtly be occasyon to dystroye your owne dysportes & other mennys also. As whan ye haue a suffycient mese ye sholde coueyte nomore as at that tyme. ¶ Also ye shall besye yourselfe to nouryssh the game in all that ye maye : & to dystroye all suche thynges as ben deuourers of it. ¶ And all those that done after this rule shall haue the blessynge of god & saynt Peter, whyche he theym graunte that wyth his precyous blood vs boughte.

¶ And for by cause that this present treatyse sholde not come to the hondys of eche ydle persone whyche wolde desire it yf it were enpryntyd allone by itself & put in a lytyll plaunflet therfore I haue compyld it in a greter volume of dyuerse bokys concernynge to gentyll & noble men to the entent that the forsayd ydle persones whyche sholde haue but lytyll mesure in the sayd dysporte of fysshynge sholde not by this meane vtterly dystroye it

1. The first part of the document is a list of names and dates.

GLOSSARY.

Words which are confined to the Denison text have an asterisk attached to the paginal reference.

- AFFECTUOUSLY, *adv.* earnestly, 36
A-FRAY, *v.* to frighten, 17
ALAYE, *v.* to soften, 13
ALSO, *conj.* as, 11
ANGRE, *sb.* vexation, 4 (A common sense in M.E.; quite a distinct sense from mod. *anger*, though the word is the same. W.W.S.)
ANGYLL TWYTCH, see Twytch.
ANUELD, *sb.* anvil, 13
ARME-GRETE, *adj.* of the thickness of a man's arm, 7.
Cf. Chaucer, C. T. 1996; *tonne-greet*.
ARMONY, *sb.* harmony, 5
ASSAYED, *v. pt. t.* tried, 14
A-WAILETH, *v. pr. t.* avails, 21
AYENST, *prep.* against.

BARKYD, *p.p.* barked, stained with bark, 34
BATHE, *v.* grovel in the dust. (Said of birds that bask in the hot sand or dusty ground. When the fowler wants his hawk to fly, she goes and basks or grovels. See Chaucer, C. T. 15273. W.W.S.)
BERDE, *sb.* beard, the barb of a hook, 13
BETH, 7, bethe 7*, *v.* to heat. *Beke* is used in one instance in the Denison text, and is the same as Scot. *beik*, to warm (distinct from *bake*). (Cf. *beath* in Halliwell, and in Tusser. W.W.S.)

GLOSSARY.

- BEYN, *sb.* a bean, 16*
- BOBBE, *sb.* grub, larva of fly or beetle, 23. See *bob* (4) in Halliwell.
- BOSARDE, *sb.* a buzzard, 34
- BOWE, *sb.* a circuit, 3. "Taketh a bowe," a falconer's term for the random flight of a hawk.
- BRAYE, *v.* to beat, pound.
- BREEME, 27, breme, 15*, *sb.* a bream.
- BREMET, 15, bremettis, 27, *sb.* young bream.
- BRENDED, *adj.* brindled, streaked, 27. Cf. *brandling*, "the angler's dew-worm"; Halliwell.
- BRENNE, *v.* to burn, 7, 24
- BRENNYNG, *adj.* burning, 20
- BREYLED, *adj.* ringed, 24. (From O. F. *braiel*, a girdle, cincture holding up the *braies* (*bracca*, E. breeks). See Burguy's Glossaire. W.W.S.)
- BROCHE, *sb.* a spit, hence, a piercer, 7
- BRYBOURS, *sb. pl.* robbers, 36
- BRVD, 7*, bryde, 5*, *sb.* a bird. *Byrde* in 1496 text.
- BRYN, *v.* to burn, 7*
- BUB 23*, see Bobbe.
- CANKER, *sb.* a caterpillar and probably also a grub or maggot, 23
- CHEUYN, *sb.* the chub or chevin, 26. Cheven chobe (Denison text, p. 15), and Cheuen chubbe (1496 text) appear to be applied to young fish which may be caught with a line of six hairs, while the "grete cheven" requires one of nine hairs. From F. *chef*.
- CHEYS, *v.* to choose, 1*
- CLYSTES, 12. Prob. an error for *clystes*, clifts; see *clyfte* in line 11 above.
- COCKESHOTECORDE, *sb.* cord of the kind used for making a *cockshut*, or bird net.
- CODWORME, *sb.* cade or caddis worm, (larva of *Phryganidæ*), 23. Also called case-worm, straw-worm, caddew, cod-bait, &c. Particular kinds are known as the piper, cock-spur and ruff-coat.

GLOSSARY.

- COMBOROUS, *adj.* troublesome, 22
 COMYN, *adj.* common, 35
 COPEROSE, 9*; Coporose, 9, *sb.* copperas.
 COSTE, *sb.* side, quarter, 21*
 COTES, *sb. pl.* coots, 5
 COUERT, 19, couerte 19*, *sb.* a covered place, shelter.
 COYL, *v.* to cool, 9*. The 1496 text has *cole* and *kele*.
 CRAY, *sb.* a disease of hawks, 3. See the Book of
 St. Alban's, fol. a 4.
 CREKET, *sb.* the nymph of stone-flies (*Perlida*), also
 known as the water-cricket, the water-louse and
 the creeper, 26
 CROPPE, *sb.* thin end of a shoot, or top of a rod, 8
 CUMBURS, *adj.* troublesome, 22*
 CUSTUMABLE, *adj.* customary, 36
 CUTTE, *sb.* the name of a fly. The *Donne-Cutte* is
 one of the *Phryganidae*, 34
 DARE, 15*, darse, 15. *sb.* the dace. The 1496 text
 has *dace* in place of *dare*. (*Darse* is the better
 spelling; from O.F. *dars*, a dart. W.W.S.)
 DAYNTEUOUS, *adj.* dainty, 28
 DEDISSHE, *adj.* dead, still (water), 11
 DEFYABUL, 21*, dyffable, 21, *adj.* digestible. *Defser*,
 to digest.
 DEPARTE, *v.* to divide, 8
 DEYNTET, deyntous, *adj.* dainty, 22. *Deyty*, a mis-
 print of *deynty*, occurs on p. 25, (1496 text).
 DISCRYUED, *v. pt. t.* described, 2
 DISPLESOUS, *sb.* displeasure, 3*. (Perhaps a scribal
 error for *displesour*.)
 DISPORT, *see* Dysport.
 DOCKE-CANKER, *sb.* Probably the larva of a beetle.
 DONNE, 34, doone, 33, *adj.* dun.
 DORRE, *sb.* the cockchafer, 26. Still used in Norfolk.
 DORWORME, *sb.* the larva of the cockchafer, 23*
 DUBBE, *sb.* an artificial fly, 16; *dubbe*, verb, to dress
 or prepare an artificial fly, 23; or a line, 8. F.
adoubet.

GLOSSARY.

- DYCHE, *sb.* ditch.
 DYFFYABLE, *see* Defyabul.
 DYGHT, *p.p.* prepared, dressed, stained, 10. A.S.
diklan, to array.
 DYSCRYUE, *dyscryue*, *v.* to describe, 2
 DYSPORT, *sb. and v.* sport.
 ENARMYD, armed, fully armed : an intensive form,
 15, 25
 ERMONY, *sb.* harmony, 5*
 EVERYCHE, *adj.* every one, each, 12
 EYROURS, *sb.* a brood of swans, 5*. Halliwell has *eyrar*
 with this meaning.
 FALLE, *pp.* fallen, i.e. befallen ; *late falle*=lately be-
 fallen, 20
 FETE, *adj.* neat, 8, 13
 FETELY, *adv.* neatly.
 FLETCHER, *sb.* arrow-maker, 24. F. *flèche*, arrow.
 FLOUR, *v.* to flourish, 6*
 FLOURYNGE, 1, flowryng, 1*, *adj.* flourishing.
 FOR, *prep.* against, to prevent, 14, 15
 FRAYE, *v.* to frighten, 17
 FRETE, 8*, frette, 8, 14, *v.* to bind (with cord, or silk,
 or metal band).
 FRETTE, *sb.* the binding or band, 8. Cotgrave has :
 "Frette, a verrill, the iron band or hoop that
 keeps a wooden toole from riving."
 FRETYNGE, *sb.* fretting ; *for fretynge*, to prevent fret-
 ting or rubbing, 14
 FRONSE, 3 ; frounce, 3*, *sb.* a disease of hawks. See
 Book of St. Alban's, fol. a 4
 FROSSHE, 31 ; frosshys, 36, *sb.* frog, frogs.
 FULWY, *adj.* foulish, miry, 2*. "All myry" is the
 phrase in the 1496 text.
 GENEPEP, *sb.* juniper, 8*
 GOGEN, 15 ; gogyn, 15*, *sb.* the gudgeon.
 GRASSHOP, 32 ; greshop, 26, *sb.* the grasshopper.
 GYNSTON, *sb.* a grindstone. (Error for *grynston*.)

GLOSSARY.

- HAKYLL, *sb.* hackle, 34. The feathers on the neck of a fowl, which have the appearance of being *hackled* or teased out.
- HALYNGE, *sb.* pulling, hauling, 32
- HARNAYS, 6; harnes, 6*; hernes, 17*. *sb.* equipment, gear, tackle.
- HEELE, *sb.* health, 5. A.S. *h  l*, whole; *h  elo*, health.
- HEGGE HOGGE, 2; heyghoge, 2*, *sb.* the hedgehog.
- HEPIS, *sb. pl.* hips, 33
- HERLE, *sb.* harl, a filament, 35. Usually applied by anglers to the filaments of the tail feathers of a peacock or ostrich used for dressing artificial flies.
- HERLESOKE, *sb.* a caterpillar (species uncertain) spinning a web and feeding on the oak.
- HERT, 1*; hertes, 2*; hertys, 2, *sb.* heart, heart's.
- HOLE, *adj.* whole, 5
- HONDYS, *sb. pl.* hands, 37
- HOSE, *sb.* a loop? (Cf. *hawse*, from Icel. *h  ls*, neck, also sheet of a sail, end of a rope. W.W.S.)
- HOUSE-COMBE, *sb.* Probably the combe of a vespiary.
- HOYT, *adj.* hot, 16*, 20*. (The *oy* stands for the usual M.E. *oo*, A.S. *d*. Cf. A.S. *h  t*, M.E. *hoot*, hot. W.W.S.)
- HOWVYNG, *pres. p.* hovering, 19*
- IENVPRE, *sb.* juniper, 8
- INNEBA, *sb.* the river lamprey, (*Petromyzon fluviatilis*).
- KELE, *v.* to cool, 7. A.S. *c  lan*.
- KYTTE, *v.* to cut, 7, 8
- LAPPID, *pp.* wrapped, 34
- LATEN, 8*; laton, 8, *sb.* a mixed metal resembling brass (Skeat).
- LEECH, *sb.* leech, physician, 1
- LET, *v.* to hinder, 16*
- LOUPER, *sb.* leaper, 34
- LYNKET LYNKH=linked or jointed together lengthways, 8*

GLOSSARY.

- LYNKYS, *sb. pl.* links, 12
 LYSTY, *sb.* a stripe, 34
 LYTTYD, *pp.* dyed. (From Icel. *lita*, to dye. W.W.S.)
- MAGRE, *sb.* ill-will, 4. F. *mal grè*.
 MAGYF, 4*. Probably a scribal error for *magre* which is used in 1496 text.
- MANNYS, *sb.* man's, 1; *mennys*, men's, 1*
 MATHEWES, *sb. pl.* grubs or maggots, 29. A.S. *mathu*, a maggot.
- MAURE, *sb.* a mulberry-coloured fly, 34. Lat. *morus*. (Cf. F. *meure*, a mulberry; Cotgrave. W.W.S.) Walton, who has adopted this list of flies, calls it the "Moorish fly"—a step into the dark. The "Gentleman angler," 1736 repeats the list with Walton's variations. *Ephemera Danica* is probably the *maure fly* of the text.
- MYLE, *sb.* mail, 35. Speckled feathers. (The Lat. *macula* became *maille* in O. Fr. W.W.S.)
- MEANE, 6, *see* Meyn.
- MENER, meneys, menew, menow, menowe, *sb.* the minnow.
- MESE, *sb.* mess, ration, 37
- MESURABLE, *adj.* moderate, 1
- MESURABLY, *adv.* moderately, 1*
- MEYN, 6*; menys, 1*, *sb.* way, method. F. *moyen*, O.F. *meien*.
- MIUYNGE, *adj.* close, stifling, 20*. The 1496 text has *swoly*. (Cf. E. *miff*, displeasure; and the curious Low G. *muffen*, to smell musty, in the Bremen Wörterbuch. W.W.S.)
- MOCHENES, *sb.* muchness, i.e. size; *of the mochenes*, for its size.
- MOROW, 19*; morowe, 19, *sb.* morning. A.S. *morgen*.
- MORYSSHE, *adj.* belonging to a moor, peaty, 11
- MYLE WAYE. "Boyll halfe a myle waye"—for ten minutes. A mile-way is 20 minutes, at 3 miles an hour. (G. *stund* (hour)=3 miles to this day; common in Switzerland. W.W.S.)

GLOSSARY.

- NALLES, *sb. pl.* awls, 14. (We often find a *nall* for *an all*, i.e. an awl. W.W.S.)
- NEMYLL, 8*; nymbyll, 8, *adj.* nimble.
- NESSE, *sb.* nose, 23. The *nether nesse* (*nether lyp*, Denison text) is the lower jaw of a fish.
- NOWYR, a *nowyr*, *sb.* an hour, 9*
- NOYOUS, 3*; noyouse, 3, *adj.* troublesome.
- OLDE, 10; oldys, 10; ooldys, 9, *sb.* weld, dyer's weed.
See *Welde*.
- ORIENTE, 20*; Oryent, 20, *sb.* East.
- OS, *conj.* as, 16*. (Not very common except in certain MSS. W.W.S.)
- OSE, see Tanner's ose.
- OSMONDE, 6, *sb.* the best Swedish iron. (See a remarkable paper on this word by Mr. Peacock, in the proceedings of the Soc. of Antiquaries, 2 S. viii. 253. W.W.S.)
- OUTRAGES, *adj.* outrageous, 2*
- OVER, 8; ovir, 8*, *adj.* upper.
- PENNE, *sb.* a quill, 16
- PENNYD, *adj.* (Probably with the fins of full size. W.W.S.)
- PENSIFULNES, *sb.* pensiveness, 2*
- PESE, *sb.* a pea, 16
- PEYSE, *sb.* a weight, 9*. F. *poids*, O.F. *peis*.
- PLAUNFLET, *sb.* a pamphlet, 37
- PLOKE, *sb.* a pluck, pull, 16*
- PLUMBE, plumbes, plumbis, *sb.* lead, leads, 16. *Plumbes* (p. 18*) is the equivalent of *plunges*, used in 1496 text.
- PLUMBID, 16, plomyd, 16*, *adj.* leaded.
- PLUNKET, *sb.* a kind of blue colour, obtained from woad, 10
- POLE, 11; poyl, 18*, *sb.* a pool.
- PRYDE, *sb.* the mud lamprey, (*Ammocaetes branchialis*).
The 1496 text has *Inneba* or *seven-eyes* (the river

GLOSSARY.

lamprey), but the distinction between the two fish had probably not then been recognised, and these three names were no doubt applied indifferently to both.

PYNONS, *sb.* pincers, 14

QUARELL, *sb.* a square, 13. *Quarell nedlys* were square-headed needles. F. *carre*, square.

QUASY, *adj.* queasy, fastidious, 24, 30

QUENCHE, *v.* to cool, to extinguish the heat, 14

REFET, *adj.* well-fed, plump, 29. See *refaict* in Cotgrave.

REWARD, 3*; *rewarde*, 3, *sb.* a term in falconry, signifying to regard, look, attend to the fowler. *Rewarde*, at p. 19 is a scribal error for *rewar*, a river.

REY, *sb.* a disease of hawks. 3*. *Rye* (in 1496 text) is the usual form. (The form is *ry* in the Book of St. Alban's, fol. a 4. W.W.S.)

ROCHE, *sb.* the roach. The "greyt roche" is the full grown fish; the "wexen" or "waxyng roche" the young growing fish.

RODDYD, *adj.* redded, red, 34

ROFFE, 15*; *ruf*, 29, *sb.* the ruff, (*Acerina vulgaris*).

ROYT, *sb.* root, 23*. See *hoyt*.

RYE, see Rey. *Rye* in 1496 text (p. 11) is probably a misprint of *trye*.

SCRYE, *sb.* cry, 5

SCRYUE, *v.* to write, describe. Short for *descryue*.

SEMY-CLAM, *sb.* half-clamp; a sort of vice, 13

SET, *conj.* sed (Latin), 5*. A common form.

SEUERALL, *adj.* peculiar, private, 35

SEVEN-EYES, *sb.* the river lamprey, (*Petromyzon fluviatilis*), 23

SEYR, *adj.* sore, 2*

SHELL-FLY, 35. Perhaps a *sheld-fly*, i.e. spotted, variegated fly. See *sheld* in Halliwell. The shell-fly, Granam or Greentail is one of the *Phryganeidae*, (*Lemnephilus striatus*).

GLOSSARY.

- SITH, *adv.* since, 1*
- SITHEN, *adv.* afterwards, 7*
- SKOME, *sb.* scum, 9*
- SLOUGH, *sb.* the casting of its skin by a caterpillar, 32
- SMYTE, *v.* strike, 18. (A curious use. W.W.S.)
- SOKUL, 22. See *water-sokul*.
- SOUKITH, *v. pr. t.* sucks. A characteristic expression for the act of feeding in many fish.
- STANGE, *sb.* a pool; usually *stank*. F. *étang*, O.F. *estang*.
- STONE-FLY, *Perla bicaudata*.
- SOUCE, 3*; sowse, 3, *sb.* sudden fall, downfall, death. (See Halliwell, who gives the proverb "dead as a fowl at souce," i.e. dead as a bird soused down upon. A term in hawking. W.W.S.)
- SOUERAYN, 22; souerent, 22*, *adj.* sovereign, chief.
- SURBAT, 2*; surbatted, 2, *adj.* foot-sore.
- SWOLY, *adj.* overpowering, sultry, 20. *Swelt*, to faint with heat.
- SYTH, *conj.* since, 1
- TAN, *adv.* then, 7*. Put for *than*.
- TANDY, *adj.* tan-coloured, 34. Called by Walton the "tawny-fly." Probably the Dung-flies, (*Scatophagites*).
- TANNER'S OSE, lit. tanner's ooze or liquor; spelt *ouze* in Halliwell, 11. A.S. *wós*, M.E. *wose*.
- TAPRE WEXE, 7; tapur wyys waxing, 8*, tapering, lit. taper-shape, or taper-wise. *Tapur of wax* in the Denison text, (7*), seems an erroneous gloss.
- THILKE, *adj.* thick, 20*. The same as *thycke*, which is used in the 1496 text. (Some scribes write *lk* for *lk*, to the confusion of editors. Thus *thilke*=*thikke*. W.W.S.)
- THINHE, a scribal error for *thinge*, 17*
- THOUER, the over or upper, 8
- TWYTCH, *sb.* an earth-worm, 31. See *angledog* in Halliwell.
- UNFETTE, *v.* to unbind, 7

GLOSSARY.

- VERTGREES, *sb.* verdigris, 9
 VEJER, *sb.* weather; often applied to *bad* weather or storm.
 VIRELL, 8*; vvrell, 8. *v.* to attach an iron band or ferule. See *Frette*.
 VISE, 8*; vyce, 8, *sb.* a vice.
 VMBRE, *sb.* a grayling.
 WATER-SOKUL. a water-dock, lit. a water-suckle. (*Rumex hydrolapathum*).
 WATH, *pron.* what, 6*
 WAXEN, *sb.* greenweed, (*Genista tinctoria*), 9*
 WAXYNG, *pr. p.* growing, 15
 WEDER, 3; wedyr, 6; wedur, 6*; wetur, 20*, *sb.* weather. A.S. *weder*, weather, often a storm.
 WEERES, *sb. pl.* weirs, 25
 WEETE-SHODE, 3; wetschode, 3*, wet-shod, with boots wet through. "Weete shode vnto his taylle" is an expression not yet passed out of use.
 WELBEDE, *sb.* a woodlouse, sometimes also called a milleped. *Welbode* in Halliwell.
 WELDE, *sb.* weld, dyer's weed, (*Reseda luteola*).
 WENYT, 2*; wenyth, 2. *v. pr. t.* supposes. A.S. *wēnan*.
 WERLY-WHERLY, *adj.* like a whirlpool, full of eddies.
 WEXEN, *pr. p.* growing, 15*
 WEYTH, *adj.* wet, 4*
 WOODE, *sb.* woad, (*Isatis tinctoria*), 10
 WOODEFATTE, *sb.* woad-vat.
 WORDLY, *adj.* worldly, 6*
 WORTWORMES, *sb.* lit. worms on vegetables, 27
 WYXEN, 9; wyxin, 10, *sb.* greenweed. *Genista tinctoria*. See *Waxen*.
 WYGHTE, *sb.* white, 8*
 YE, *sb.* eye, 7*
 YLYKE, *adj.* like, 12
 ZELO, zelow, *sb.* yellow, 9*
 ZELY, *adj.* blessed, happy. A.S. *sælig*, lucky. An error for *sely*.

THE ENGLISH DIALECT SOCIETY'S LAST NOTICE

NOTICE is hereby given to the subscribers who have hitherto so generously supported THE ENGLISH DIALECT SOCIETY, and by whose efficient help the publication of THE ENGLISH DIALECT DICTIONARY has been made possible, that NO subscriptions are asked for in 1897, as no more publications will be issued by the Society.

Now that THE ENGLISH DIALECT DICTIONARY is at last well started, the object for which the Society was originally established is practically attained. In future, all collections of local words, properly written out so as to give each word (with its meaning, locality, and some guide to its pronunciation), can be forwarded in manuscript to Professor J. Wright (Langdale House, Park Town, Oxford), for immediate insertion in The Dialect Dictionary, instead of going through the now unnecessary process of being previously printed; the chief effect of which would be so to delay their publication as to render it impossible for words beginning with an early letter of the alphabet to gain insertion in their proper places.

All members of The Dialect Society are earnestly invited to transfer their subscriptions from the Society to the Dictionary. The increase in the value of the subscription is only one shilling annually; but it will be necessary to subscribe an extra guinea for the year 1896 *only*; as

during that year the Society's publications continued to be published concurrently with Parts I and II of The Dialect Dictionary. Many members of the Society are aware of this arrangement, and have already complied with it.

In accordance with what has already been said above, the following notices are hereby given:—

(1) The following publications of the E. D. S. are now issued:—

77. Glossary of Cumberland, Westmoreland, and North Lancashire. By the Rev. T. Ellwood. (*For 1895.*) Price (to non-subscribers) 5s.

78. Two Collections of Derbicisms. By S. Pegge, A.M. Edited by Prof. Skeat and T. Hallam. (*For 1896.*) Price (to non-subscribers) 12s. 6d.

79. A Warwickshire Word-book. By G. F. Northall. Price (to non-subscribers) 15s.

80. A Bibliographical List of Works illustrative of the Dialect of Northumberland. Compiled by R. Oliver Heslop. Price (to non-subscribers) 4s.

(2) The list of the publications of the Society is now closed; and *no* subscriptions should be sent for 1897.

(3) Members are invited to subscribe for the English Dialect Dictionary. The subscription for Parts I and II, issued in 1896, is one guinea (or two guineas for the Special Edition, on hand-made paper, the number of which is limited to 150).

(4) The subscription for Parts III and IV of the same is due, in advance, on Jan. 1, 1897; and should be paid as soon as possible. Early payment greatly helps the carrying on of the work; and more subscribers are even now wanted.

(5) *All* subscriptions should be paid, henceforth, direct to the Editor of the Dictionary. Cheques should be made

payable to Professor J. Wright; and all letters should be addressed to him at Langdale House, Park Town, Oxford. (Subscriptions should *not* be sent, in the future, either to the Rev. A. L. Mayhew, or to the Rev. Professor Skeat.)

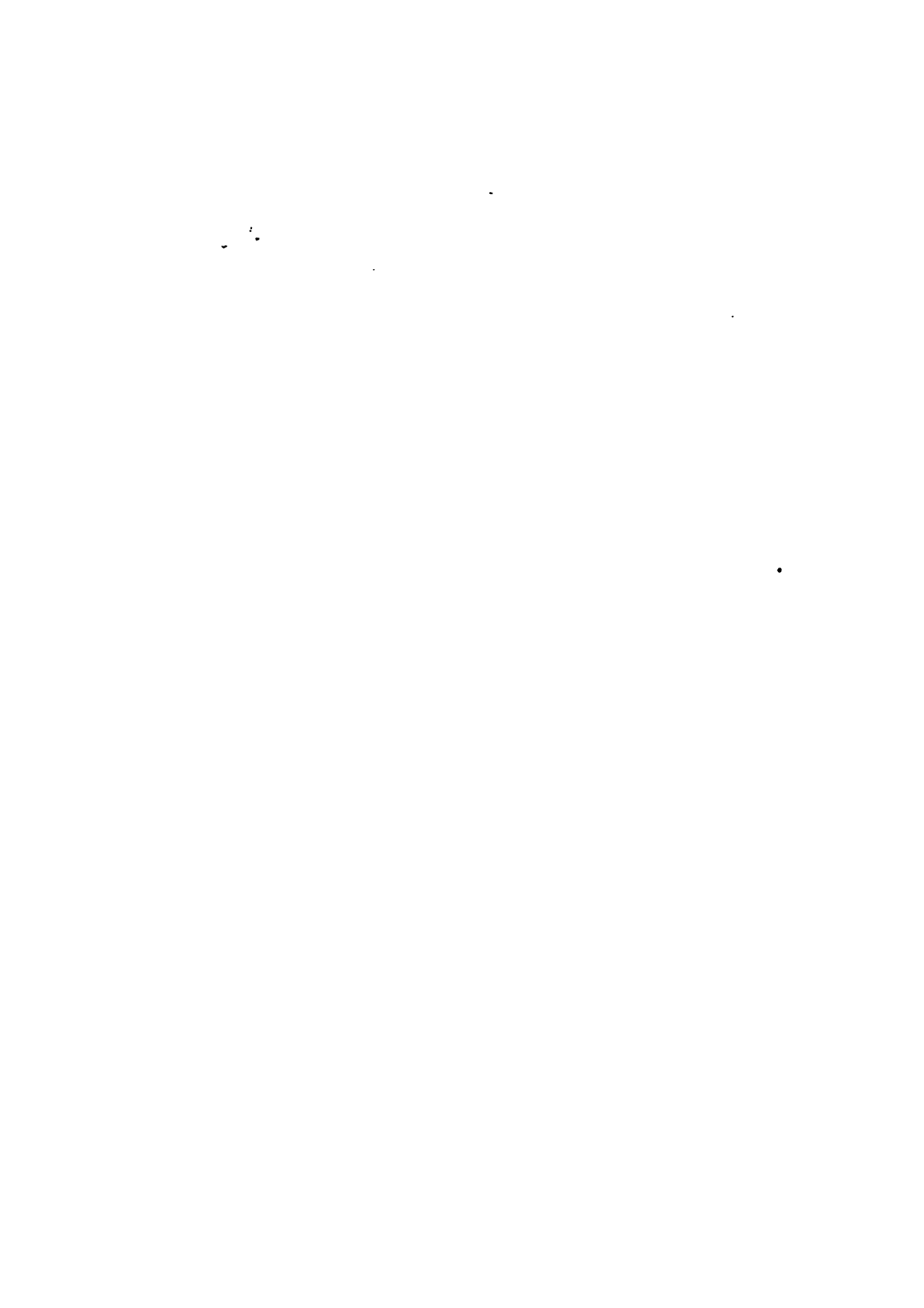
(6) The Dictionary will (probably) be completed in sixteen parts. Two parts will be issued annually for each annual subscription.

In conclusion, I beg leave, in the name of the Society, to thank all the members for their hearty support, and to acknowledge much assistance from many well-wishers both within and without the Society. Since the Society was first founded in June, 1873, up to the close of 1896, work has been accomplished of which we have all some reason to be proud, notwithstanding many shortcomings and occasional errors for which we trust that posterity will, on the whole, forgive us.

A statement of the financial position of the Society will be issued to the members for 1896 as soon as the printer's account has been received.

WALTER W. SKEAT,
President of the E. D. S.

Dec. 31. 1896.



1

2

DOES NOT

STANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES
STANFORD AUXILIARY LIBRARY
STANFORD, CALIFORNIA 94305-6004
(415) 723-9201
All books may be recalled after 7 days

DATE DUE

~~NOV 5 1999~~

~~OCT 5 1999~~

ILL

APR 0 9 2001

JAN 3 2001

JUN 24 2002

OCT 18 2002

APR 0 2 2003

